D2.1 State of the art report (Grammar)

Authors

Gemma Barberà
Aslı Göksel
Annika Herrmann
Mertem Kelepirc
Ulrika Klomp
Lara Mantovan
Alexandra Navarrete
Aslı Özkul

Roland Pfau
Sina Proske
Josep Quer
Markus Steinbach
Süleyman S. Taşçı
Simge Topaloğlu
A. Büşra Yakut

Version 1.0 – 31/01/2017

Lead contractor: Universitat Pompeu Fabra

Contact person:
Josep Quer
Departament de Traducció i Ciències del Llenguatge
Roc Boronat, 138
08018 Barcelona
Spain
Tel. +34-93-542-11-36
Fax. +34-93-542-16-17
E-mail: josep.quer@upf.edu

Work package: WP2 Content

Affected tasks: Task 2.1 Implementation of the SignGram Blueprint (outcome of COST action IS1006) to produce online grammars of six European sign languages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nature of deliverable</th>
<th>R</th>
<th>DEM</th>
<th>DEC</th>
<th>O</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dissemination level</td>
<td>PU</td>
<td>PP</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>CO</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 R: Report, DEM: Demonstrator, pilot, prototype, DEC: Websites, patent fillings, videos, etc., O: Other
2 PU: public, PP: Restricted to other programme participants (including the commission services), RE Restricted to a group specified by the consortium (including the Commission services), CO Confidential, only for members of the consortium (including the Commission services)
COPYRIGHT
© COPYRIGHT SIGN-HUB Consortium consisting of:

- UNIVERSITAT POMPEU FABRA Spain
- UNIVERSITA’ DEGLI STUDI DI MILANO-BICOCCA Italy
- UNIVERSITEIT VAN AMSTERDAM Netherlands
- BOĞAZICI ÜNIVERSITESI Turkey
- CENTRE NATIONAL DE LA RECHERCHE SCIENTIFIQUE France
- UNIVERSITÉ PARIS DIDEROT - PARIS 7 France
- TEL AVIV UNIVERSITY Israel
- GEORG-AUGUST-UNIVERSITÄT GÖTTINGEN Germany
- UNIVERSITA CA’ FOSCARI VENEZIA Italy
- CONSORZIO INTERUNIVERSITARIO NAZIONALE PER L’INFORMATICA Italy

CONFIDENTIALITY NOTE
THIS DOCUMENT MAY NOT BE COPIED, REPRODUCED, OR MODIFIED IN WHOLE OR IN PART FOR ANY PURPOSE WITHOUT WRITTEN PERMISSION FROM THE SIGN-HUB CONSORTIUM. IN ADDITION TO SUCH WRITTEN PERMISSION TO COPY, REPRODUCE, OR MODIFY THIS DOCUMENT IN WHOLE OR PART, AN ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF THE AUTHORS OF THE DOCUMENT AND ALL APPLICABLE PORTIONS OF THE COPYRIGHT NOTICE MUST BE CLEARLY REFERENCED

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.
OVERVIEW OF THE STATE OF THE ART REPORTS ON GRAMMAR DESCRIPTION IN SIGN-HUB LANGUAGES

PART 1 Socio-historical background ................................................. 9
PART 2 Phonology ............................................................................. 9
PART 3 Lexicon .................................................................................. 9
PART 4 Morphology ............................................................................ 9
PART 5 Syntax .................................................................................... 9
PART 6 Pragmatics ............................................................................. 9
Evaluation of the survey and guidelines .............................................. 10

GENERAL CHECKLIST ..................................................................... 11
PART 1 Socio-Historical Background .................................................. 11
  Chapter 1. History .......................................................................... 11
  Chapter 2. The sign language community ........................................ 11
  Chapter 3. Status ........................................................................... 11
  Chapter 4. Linguistic study ............................................................... 11
PART 2 Phonology .............................................................................. 11
  Chapter 1. Sublexical structure ........................................................ 11
  Chapter 2. Prosody ......................................................................... 11
  Chapter 3. Phonological processes ................................................. 12
PART 3 Lexicon .................................................................................. 12
  Chapter 1. The native lexicon .......................................................... 12
  Chapter 2. The non-native lexicon .................................................. 13
  Chapter 3. Parts of speech ............................................................... 13
PART 4 Morphology ............................................................................ 14
  Chapter 1. Compounding ............................................................... 14
  Chapter 2. Derivation ..................................................................... 15
  Chapter 3. Verbal inflection ............................................................. 15
  Chapter 4. Nominal inflection .......................................................... 16
  Chapter 5. Classifiers .................................................................... 16
PART 5 Syntax ................................................................................... 16
  Chapter 1. Sentence types ............................................................... 16
  Chapter 2. Clause structure ............................................................ 18
  Chapter 3. Coordination and subordination ..................................... 20
  Chapter 4. The noun phrase ............................................................ 24
  Chapter 5. The structure of adjectival phrase ................................... 25
  Chapter 6. The structure of adverbial phrase ................................... 25
PART 6 Pragmatics .............................................................................. 26
  Chapter 1. Reference ..................................................................... 26
  Chapter 2. Reference tracking ....................................................... 26
  Chapter 3. Speech acts ................................................................... 27
  Chapter 4. Information structure .................................................... 27
  Chapter 5. Discourse structure ....................................................... 27
  Chapter 6. Reporting and role shift .................................................. 27
  Chapter 7. Expressive meaning ....................................................... 27
  Chapter 8. Signing space ............................................................... 28
  Chapter 9. Figurative meaning ....................................................... 28
  Chapter 10. Communicative interaction .......................................... 28
  Chapter 11. Register and politeness .................................................. 28

GERMAN SIGN LANGUAGE (DGS) .................................................... 29
State of the Art report on German Sign Language (DGS) part I: Overview ........................................ 29
# PART 2 Phonology
- Chapter 1. Sublexical structure
- Chapter 2. Prosody
- Chapter 3. Phonological processes

# PART 3 Lexicon
- Chapter 1. The native lexicon
- Chapter 2. The non-native lexicon
- Chapter 3. Parts of speech

# PART 4 Morphology
- Chapter 1. Compounding
- Chapter 2. Derivation
- Chapter 3. Verbal inflection
- Chapter 4. Nominal inflection
- Chapter 5. Classifiers

# PART 5 Syntax
- Chapter 1. Sentence types
- Chapter 2. Clause structure
- Chapter 3. Coordination and subordination
- Chapter 4. The Noun Phrase
- Chapter 5. The structure of Adjectival Phrase
- Chapter 6. The structure of Adverbial phrase

# PART 6 Pragmatics
- Chapter 1. Reference
- Chapter 2. Reference tracking
- Chapter 3. Speech acts
- Chapter 4. Information structure
- Chapter 5. Discourse structure
- Chapter 6. Reporting and role shift
- Chapter 7. Expressive meaning
- Chapter 8. Signing space
- Chapter 9. Figurative meaning
- Chapter 10. Communicative interaction
- Chapter 11. Register and politeness

---

**ITALIAN SIGN LANGUAGE (LIS)**

---

**State of the Art report on Italian Sign Language (LIS) part I: Overview**
- PART 1 Socio-historical background
- PART 2 Phonology
- PART 3 Lexicon
- PART 4 Morphology
- PART 5 Syntax
- PART 6 Pragmatics

**State of the Art report on Italian Sign Language (LIS) part II: Checklist**

---

**State of the Art report on German Sign Language (DGS) part II: Checklist**
- PART 2 Phonology
- PART 3 Lexicon
- PART 4 Morphology
- PART 5 Syntax
- PART 6 Pragmatics

**State of the Art report on German Sign Language (DGS) part III: References**

---

**State of the Art report on German Sign Language (DGS) part IV: References**

---

**State of the Art report on German Sign Language (DGS) part V: References**

---

**State of the Art report on German Sign Language (DGS) part VI: References**
### State of the Art report on Spanish Sign Language (LSE) part I: Overview

PART 1 Socio-Historical Background

- Chapter 1. History
- Chapter 2. The sign language community
- Chapter 3. Status

PART 2 Phonology

- Chapter 1. Sublexical structure
- Chapter 2. Prosody
- Chapter 3. Phonological processes

PART 3 Lexicon

- Chapter 1. The native lexicon
- Chapter 2. The non-native lexicon
- Chapter 3. Parts of speech

PART 4 Morphology

- Chapter 1. Compounding
- Chapter 2. Derivation
- Chapter 3. Verbal inflection
- Chapter 4. Nominal inflection
- Chapter 5. Classifiers

PART 5 Syntax

- Chapter 1. The native lexicon
- Chapter 2. Prosody
- Chapter 3. Verbal inflection
- Chapter 4. Nominal inflection
- Chapter 5. Classifiers

PART 6 Pragmatics

- Chapter 1. Reference
- Chapter 2. Reference tracking
- Chapter 3. Speech acts
- Chapter 4. Information structure
- Chapter 5. Discourse structure
- Chapter 6. Reporting and role shift
- Chapter 7. Expressive meaning
- Chapter 8. Signing space
- Chapter 9. Figurative meaning
- Chapter 10. Communicative interaction
- Chapter 11. Register and politeness

### State of the Art report on Catalan Sign Language (LSC) part III: References

### SPANISH SIGN LANGUAGE (LSE)

PART 1 Socio-Historical Background

- Chapter 1. History
- Chapter 2. The sign language community
- Chapter 3. Status

PART 2 Phonology

- Chapter 1. Sublexical structure
- Chapter 2. Prosody
- Chapter 3. Phonological processes

PART 3 Lexicon

- Chapter 1. The native lexicon
- Chapter 2. The non-native lexicon
- Chapter 3. Parts of speech

PART 4 Morphology

- Chapter 1. Compounding
- Chapter 2. Derivation
- Chapter 3. Verbal inflection
- Chapter 4. Nominal inflection
- Chapter 5. Classifiers

PART 5 Syntax

- Chapter 1. The native lexicon
- Chapter 2. Prosody
- Chapter 3. Verbal inflection
- Chapter 4. Nominal inflection
- Chapter 5. Classifiers

PART 6 Pragmatics

- Chapter 1. Reference
- Chapter 2. Reference tracking
- Chapter 3. Speech acts
- Chapter 4. Information structure
- Chapter 5. Discourse structure
- Chapter 6. Reporting and role shift
- Chapter 7. Expressive meaning
- Chapter 8. Signing space
- Chapter 9. Figurative meaning
- Chapter 10. Communicative interaction
- Chapter 11. Register and politeness
## D2.1: State of the art report (Grammar)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PART 4 Morphology</th>
<th>161</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 1. Compounding</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 2. Derivation</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 3. Verbal inflection</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 4. Nominal inflection</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 5. Classifiers</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PART 5 Syntax</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 1. Sentence types</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 2. Clause structure</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 3. Coordination and subordination</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 4. The noun phrase</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 5. The structure of adjectival phrase</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 6. The structure of adverbial phrase</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PART 6 Pragmatics</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 1. Reference</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 2. Reference tracking</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 3. Speech acts</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 4. Information structure</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 5. Discourse structure</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 6. Reporting and role shift</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 7. Expressive meaning</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 8. Signing space</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 9. Figurative meaning</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 10. Communicative interaction</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 11. Register and politeness</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**State of the Art report on Spanish Sign Language (LSE) part III: References**

**SIGN LANGUAGE OF THE NETHERLANDS (NGT)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State of the Art report on Sign Language of the Netherlands part I: Overview</th>
<th>181</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PART 1 Socio-historical background</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PART 2 Phonology</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PART 3 Lexicon</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PART 4 Morphology</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PART 5 Syntax</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PART 6 Pragmatics</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**State of the Art report on Sign Language of the Netherlands part II: Checklist**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PART 1 Socio-Historical Background</th>
<th>183</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 1. History</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 2. The sign language community</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 3. Status</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 4. Linguistic study</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PART 2 Phonology</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 1. Sublexical structure</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 2. Prosody</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 3. Phonological processes</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PART 3 Lexicon</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 1. The native lexicon</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 2. The non-native lexicon</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 3. Parts of speech</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PART 4 Morphology</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 1. Compounding</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 2. Derivation</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 3. Verbal inflection</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 4. Nominal inflection</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 5. Classifiers</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
D2.1: State of the art report (Grammar)

PART 5 Syntax
Chapter 1. Sentence types .................................................. 190
Chapter 2. Clause structure .................................................... 190
Chapter 3. Coordination and subordination ................................. 192
Chapter 4. The Noun Phrase ................................................... 194
Chapter 5. The structure of Adjectival Phrase .............................. 197
Chapter 6. The structure of Adverbial phrase ............................. 198

PART 6 Pragmatics
Chapter 1. Reference ............................................................ 199
Chapter 2. Reference tracking ................................................. 199
Chapter 3. Speech acts .......................................................... 200
Chapter 4. Information structure ............................................. 200
Chapter 5. Discourse structure ................................................. 200
Chapter 6. Reporting and role shift ......................................... 201
Chapter 7. Expressive meaning ............................................... 201
Chapter 8. Signing space ....................................................... 201
Chapter 9. Figurative meaning ............................................... 201
Chapter 10. Communicative interaction .................................... 201
Chapter 11. Register and politeness ......................................... 202

State of the Art report on Sign Language of the Netherlands part III: References ............................... 203

TURKISH SIGN LANGUAGE (TID)

State of the Art report on Turkish Sign Language part I: Overview ........................................ 209
PART 1 Socio-Historical Background ........................................ 209
PART 2 Phonology ............................................................... 209
PART 3 Lexicon ................................................................. 209
PART 4 Morphology .............................................................. 209
PART 5 Syntax ................................................................. 209
PART 6 Pragmatics .............................................................. 210

State of the Art report on Turkish Sign Language part II: Checklist ........................................... 211
PART 1 Socio-Historical Background ........................................ 211
Chapter 1. History ............................................................... 211
Chapter 2. The sign language community ................................ 212
Chapter 3. Status ............................................................... 216
Chapter 4. Linguistic study ................................................... 218
PART 2 Phonology ............................................................... 219
Chapter 1. Sublexical structure .............................................. 219
Chapter 2. Prosody .............................................................. 223
Chapter 3. Phonological processes ........................................ 224
PART 3 Lexicon ................................................................. 225
Chapter 1. The native lexicon ................................................ 225
Chapter 2. The non-native lexicon ......................................... 226
Chapter 3. Parts of speech ................................................... 228
PART 4 Morphology .............................................................. 235
Chapter 1. Compounding ..................................................... 235
Chapter 2. Derivation .......................................................... 237
Chapter 3. Verbal inflection .................................................. 239
Chapter 4. Nominal inflection ............................................... 245
Chapter 5. Classifiers .......................................................... 246
PART 5 Syntax ................................................................. 249
Chapter 1. Sentence types .................................................... 249
Chapter 2. Clause structure ................................................. 258
Chapter 3. Coordination and subordination ............................. 263
Chapter 4. The Noun Phrase ................................................. 272
Chapter 5. The structure of Adjectival Phrase ......................... 274
Chapter 6. The structure of Adverbial phrase

PART 6 Pragmatics

Chapter 1. Reference

Chapter 2. Reference tracking

Chapter 3. Speech acts

Chapter 4. Information structure

Chapter 5. Discourse structure

Chapter 6. Reporting and role shift

Chapter 7. Expressive meaning

Chapter 8. Signing space

Chapter 9. Figurative meaning

Chapter 10. Communicative interaction

Chapter 11. Register and politeness

State of the Art report on Turkish Sign Language part III: References
OVERVIEW OF THE STATE OF THE ART REPORTS ON GRAMMAR DESCRIPTION IN SIGN-HUB LANGUAGES

PART 1 Socio-historical background
To different degrees, this is the part that appears to be mostly covered in all languages, so that the basis for writing an introductory chapter on the socio-historical aspects of the language at hand is guaranteed without additional research.

PART 2 Phonology
Sublexical structure is covered to quite different degrees in each language (mostly on handshape), but it is almost non-existent in LSC, for instance. However, prosody and phonological processes are systematically missing in the existing research for all languages.

PART 3 Lexicon
There is little work addressing the core lexicon directly, but the languages have lexicographic materials available from which to draw examples to write the relevant section. As for non-core lexicon, classifiers and pointing are covered, and in some cases buoys as well. With respect to the non-native lexicon, there is some research (moutheings by default) in most languages that will need to be completed somewhat. Parts of speech are unevenly described in almost all languages, but the core ones are and the secondary ones can be completed with some additional descriptive work.

PART 4 Morphology
In almost all languages, word formation processes constitute a serious gap, apart from some existing work on compounding and N-V derivational processes. Verbal inflection is in general well researched, and number (nominal inflection) and classifiers as well (however, some additional research is required in some of the languages).

PART 5 Syntax
The main sentence types (declaratives, interrogatives and negatives) have been described, but only a couple of the languages have a description of the imperative and there is no description at all of exclamatives. Within clause structure, coverage is irregular, but all topics have received uneven attention, clausal ellipsis and pronoun copying being those that are lacking systematically. Coordination is only described in DGS and LSC to some extent, and in subordination the core structures are covered (relatives, some types of adverbial clauses like conditional and temporal ones), while more marginal types of adverbials have received no attention at all. NP, AdjP and AdvP are unevenly described (in descending order) in all languages.

PART 6 Pragmatics
The list of topics in this part is very diverse, and only some of them can count on existing research in a subset of languages (reference and reference tracking, information structure, reporting and role shift), while others (speech acts, discourse structure, expressive meaning, figurative meaning, communicative interaction, register and politeness) have been barely addressed. Some though, would not require very extensive original research in order to offer a first reliable description.
Evaluation of the survey and guidelines
As expected, the coverage of the Blueprint topics in existing research varies from language to language, but not randomly: most core topics are covered, albeit to different degrees of detail and with differences from language to language. It is often the case that the topics that are not covered can be addressed on the basis of descriptive material, or on the basis of fresh research to be carried out by the teams.
However, there are some systematic gaps in all languages, such as phonological processes, exclamatives, adverbial clauses or word formation, for instance. This is maybe an opportunity to work coordinatedly on those topics across teams (as was done with imperatives in the past), thus feeding each other’s work and making progress probably quicker and more efficient.
An important issue to decide is how balanced parts and chapters must be, especially when it comes to existing research: the grammar writers will be often confronted with very detailed existing work on particular phenomena. The question is then how much level of detail it is advisable to keep in the grammar, given that other neighboring topics might need description from scratch and will not reach a comparable deep analysis.
GENERAL CHECKLIST

PART 1 Socio-Historical Background
Chapter 1. History
Chapter 2. The sign language community
  2.1. Community characteristics
  2.2. Sign language users
  2.3. Deaf culture
  2.4. Deaf education
Chapter 3. Status
  3.1. Current legislation
  3.2. Language policy
  3.3. Language attitudes
Chapter 4. Linguistic study
  4.1. Grammatical description
  4.2. Lexicographic work
  4.3. Corpora
  4.4. Sociolinguistic variation

PART 2 Phonology
Chapter 1. Sublexical structure
  1.1. Active articulators
    1.1.1. Contrastive handshapes
      1.1.1.1. Selected fingers
      1.1.1.2. Finger configuration
    1.1.2. Orientation
    1.1.3. The manual alphabet & number signs
    1.1.4. Other active articulators
  1.2. Location
  1.3. Movement
    1.3.1. Path movement
    1.3.2. Secondary movement
  1.4. Two-handed signs
    1.4.1. Symmetrical signs
    1.4.2. Asymmetrical signs
  1.5. Non-manuals
    1.5.1. Mouth gestures
    1.5.2. Mouthings
    1.5.3. Other non-manuals
Chapter 2. Prosody
  2.1. The lexical level
    2.1.1. Syllable
    2.1.2. Foot
2.2. Above the lexical level
   2.2.1. Prosodic word
   2.2.2. Phonological phrase
   2.2.3. Intonational phrase
   2.2.4. Phonological utterance

2.3. Intonation

2.4. Interaction
   2.4.1. Turn regulation
   2.4.2. Back-channeling

Chapter 3. Phonological processes
   3.1. Processes affecting the phonemic level
      3.1.1. Assimilation
      3.1.2. Coalescence
      3.1.3. Movement reduction and extension
         3.1.3.1. Without joint shift
         3.1.3.2. With joint shift
      3.1.4. Weak hand drop
      3.1.5. Handshape drop
      3.1.6. Nativization
      3.1.7. Metathesis
   3.2. Processes affecting the syllable
      3.2.1. Epenthesis
      3.2.2. Syllable reduction
      3.2.3. Syllable reanalysis
   3.3. Processes affecting the prosodic word
      3.3.1. Reduplication
      3.3.2. Phonological effects of cliticization and compounding
   3.4. Processes affecting higher prosodic units
      3.4.1. Organization of the signing space
      3.4.2. Differences in “loudness”: Whispering and shouting mode

PART 3 Lexicon
Chapter 1. The native lexicon
   1.1. Core lexicon
   1.2. Non-core lexicon
      1.2.1. Classifier constructions
      1.2.2. Pointing
      1.2.3. Buoys
   1.3. Interaction between core and non-core lexicon
      1.3.1. Lexicalization processes
      1.3.2. Modification of core lexicon signs
1.3.3. Simultaneous constructions and use of the non-dominant hand

Chapter 2. The non-native lexicon

2.1. Borrowings from other sign languages

2.2. Borrowings from (neighboring) spoken language

2.2.1. Calques

2.2.2. Lexicalization of fingerspelling

2.2.2.1. Initialization

2.2.2.2. Multiple-letter signs

2.2.3. Mouthing

2.2.3.1. Full forms

2.2.3.2. Reduced forms

2.2.3.3. Mouthing and fingerspelling

2.2.4. Other marginal types of borrowing

2.3. Borrowings from conventionalized gestures

2.3.1. Lexical functions

2.3.2. Grammatical functions

Chapter 3. Parts of speech

3.1. Nouns

3.1.1. Common nouns

3.1.2. Proper nouns and name signs

3.2. Verbs

3.2.1. Plain verbs

3.2.2. Agreement verbs

3.2.3. Spatial verbs

3.3. Lexical expressions of inflectional categories

3.3.1. Tense markers

3.3.2. Aspectual markers

3.3.3. Modality markers

3.3.3.1. Deontic modality

3.3.3.2. Epistemic modality

3.3.4. Agreement markers

3.4. Adjectives

3.4.1. Attributive adjectives

3.4.2. Predicative adjectives

3.5. Adverbials

3.5.1. Verb-oriented adverbials

3.5.2. Sentence adverbials

3.6. Determiners

3.6.1. Definite determiners

3.6.2. Indefinite determiners

3.7. Pronouns
3.7.1. Locative and demonstrative pronouns
3.7.2. Personal pronouns
   3.7.2.1. Person
   3.7.2.2. Number
   3.7.2.3. Clusivity
   3.7.2.4. Case
   3.7.2.5. Gender
   3.7.2.6. Honorific pronouns
   3.7.2.7. Logophoric pronouns
3.7.3. Possessive pronouns
3.7.4. Reflexive and reciprocal pronouns
3.7.5. Interrogative pronouns
3.7.6. Relative pronouns
3.7.7. Indefinite pronouns
3.8. Adpositions
   3.8.1. Manual adpositions
   3.8.2. Adpositions and spatial relations
3.9. Conjunctions
   3.9.1. Coordinating conjunctions
   3.9.2. Subordinating conjunctions
   3.9.3. Correlative conjunctions
3.10. Numerals and quantifiers
   3.10.1. Numerals
      3.10.1.1. Cardinal numerals
      3.10.1.2. Ordinal numerals
      3.10.1.3. Distributive numerals
   3.10.2. Quantifiers
3.11. Particles
   3.11.1. Negative particles
   3.11.2. Question particles
   3.11.3. Discourse particles
3.12. Interjections

PART 4 Morphology
Chapter 1. Compounding
   1.1. Native compounds
      1.1.1. Sequential compounds
         1.1.1.1. Semantic structure
            1.1.1.1.1. Endocentric compounds
            1.1.1.1.2. Exocentric compounds
         1.1.1.2. Syntactic structure
            1.1.1.2.1. Subordinate compounds
1.1.1.2. Coordinate compounds
1.1.1.3. Compounds involving Size-and-Shape Specifiers (SASS)
1.1.2. Simultaneous and semi-simultaneous compounds
1.1.2.1. Simultaneous compounds
1.1.2.2. Semi-simultaneous compounds

1.2. Loan compounds
1.2.1. Faithful loans
1.2.2. Modified loans

1.3. Compounds with fingerspelled components
1.3.1. Sequential
1.3.1.1. Native-like
1.3.1.2. Loan-like
1.3.2. Simultaneous

1.4. Phonological and prosodic characteristics of compounds
1.4.1. Phonological characteristics
1.4.2. Prosodic characteristics

Chapter 2. Derivation
2.1. Manual markers of derivation
2.1.1. Sequential derivation
2.1.1.1. Agentive
2.1.1.2. Negative
2.1.1.3. Attenuative
2.1.2. Simultaneous derivation
2.1.2.1. Noun-verb pairs
2.1.2.2. Attenuative

2.2. Non-manual markers of derivation
2.2.1. Diminutive and augmentative
2.2.2. Intensive
2.2.3. Proximity
2.2.4. Noun-verb pairs: mouthing

Chapter 3. Verbal inflection
3.1. Agreement
3.1.1. Person and locative markers
3.1.1.1. Subject markers
3.1.1.2. Object markers
3.1.1.3. Locative markers
3.1.2. Number markers
3.1.2.1. Dual
3.1.2.2. Multiple
3.1.2.3. Exhaustive
3.1.3. Reciprocal markers
3.2. Tense
   3.2.1. Time lines
   3.2.2. Tense inflection

3.3. Aspect
   3.3.1. Imperfective
      3.3.1.1. Habitual
      3.3.1.2. Continuative/durative
      3.3.1.3. Conative
   3.3.2. Perfective
      3.3.2.1. Iterative
      3.3.2.2. Inceptive/inchoative
      3.3.2.3. Completive

3.4. Modality
   3.4.1. Deontic modality
   3.4.2. Epistemic modality

3.5. Negation
   3.5.1. Regular negation
      3.5.1.1. Manual markers
      3.5.1.2. Non-manual markers
   3.5.2. Irregular negation

Chapter 4. Nominal inflection
   4.1. Number
      4.1.1. Manual marking
      4.1.2. Non-manual marking
   4.2. Localization and distribution

Chapter 5. Classifiers
   5.1. Predicate classifiers
      5.1.1. Entity classifiers
      5.1.2. Bodypart classifiers
      5.1.3. Handle classifiers
   5.2. Size-and-Shape Specifiers (SASS)

PART 5 Syntax
Chapter 1. Sentence types
   1.1. Declaratives
   1.2. Interrogatives
      1.2.1. Polar interrogatives
         1.2.1.1. Non-manual markers in polar interrogatives
         1.2.1.2. Word order changes between declaratives and polar interrogatives
         1.2.1.3. Interrogative particles
      1.2.2. Alternative interrogatives
1.2.3. Content interrogatives
   1.2.3.1. Non-manual markers in content interrogatives
   1.2.3.2. List of wh-signs
   1.2.3.3. Content interrogatives without wh-signs
   1.2.3.4. Non-interrogative uses of wh-signs
   1.2.3.5. Position of wh-signs
   1.2.3.6. Split between the wh-sign and its restriction
   1.2.3.7. Doubling of the wh-sign
   1.2.3.8. Multiple wh-signs in interrogatives
   1.2.3.9. Interrogative particles

1.3. Imperatives
   1.3.1. Subtypes of imperatives
      1.3.1.1. Orders
      1.3.1.2. Invitations
      1.3.1.3. Suggestions/advice
      1.3.1.4. Permissions
      1.3.1.5. Instructions
      1.3.1.6. Recommendations
   1.3.2. Imperative markers
      1.3.2.1. Manual signs
      1.3.2.2. Non-manual markers
   1.3.3. Imperatives and verb classes
   1.3.4. Word order in imperatives
   1.3.5. Attention callers
   1.3.6. Negation in imperatives
      1.3.6.1. Manual negation
      1.3.6.2. Non-manual negation
   1.3.7. Subjects in imperatives
      1.3.7.1. Null and/or overt subject
      1.3.7.2. The person of the subject
      1.3.7.3. Anaphoric properties
   1.3.8. Embedding imperatives
   1.3.9. Special constructions: imperative-and-declaratives (IaD)
   1.3.10. Exhortative constructions

1.4. Exclamatives
   1.4.1. Total exclamatives
      1.4.1.1. Non-manual marking
      1.4.1.2. Manual signs
   1.4.2. Partial exclamatives
      1.4.2.1. Non-manual marking
      1.4.2.2. Wh-signs
1.4.2.3. Other structures

1.4.3. Negation in exclamatives

1.5. Negatives

1.5.1. Manual marking of negation

1.5.1.1. Manual negative elements

1.5.1.1.1. Negative particles

1.5.1.1.2. Irregular negatives

1.5.1.1.3. Negative determiners and adverbials

1.5.1.2. Syntax of negative clauses

1.5.1.2.1. Position of negative elements

1.5.1.2.2. Doubling

1.5.1.2.3. Negative concord

1.5.2. Non-lexical marking of negation

1.5.2.1. Head movements

1.5.2.2. Facial expressions

1.5.2.3. Body posture

1.5.2.4. Spreading domain

Chapter 2. Clause structure

2.1. The syntactic realization of argument structure

2.1.1 Types of predicates

2.1.1.1. Transitive and ditransitive predicates

2.1.1.2. Intransitive predicates: unergatives and unaccusatives

2.1.1.3. Psychological predicates

2.1.1.4. Meteorological predicates

2.1.1.5. Argument structure alternations

2.1.2. Argument realization

2.1.2.1. Overt noun phrases

2.1.2.2. Pronouns

2.1.2.3. Verb agreement

2.1.2.3.1. Manual verb agreement

2.1.2.3.2. Non-manual verb agreement

2.1.2.4. Classifier handshape

2.1.2.5. Argument clauses

2.1.3. Argument structure changes

2.1.3.1. Extension of argument structures

2.1.3.2. Passive

2.1.3.3. Reflexivity

2.1.3.4. Reciprocity

2.1.4. Non-verbal predication

2.1.4.1. Copular constructions

2.1.4.2. Secondary predication

2.1.5. Existentials and possessives
D2.1: State of the art report (Grammar)

2.1.5.1. Possessives
2.1.5.2. Existentials

2.2. Grammatical functions

2.2.1. Subject and object identification
   2.2.1.1. Specific position(s) for subject and object
   2.2.1.2. Special anaphoric properties for subject and object
   2.2.1.3. Strategies of pronoun copying for subject and object
   2.2.1.4. Null arguments for subject and object

2.2.2. Other grammatical functions: arguments vs. adjuncts

2.2.3. Types of adjuncts

2.3. Word order

2.3.1. Identification of the basic order of constituents in the main declarative clause
   2.3.1.1. Order of subject, object and verb
   2.3.1.2. Order of auxiliaries (i.e. agreement, tense and aspectual markers) with respect to the verb
   2.3.1.3. Order of modals with respect to the verb
   2.3.1.4. Order of negation with respect to verb, modals and auxiliaries
   2.3.1.5. Order of arguments of ditransitive verbs
   2.3.1.6. Position for different types of adverbs and adjuncts

2.3.2. Basic order of constituents in other clauses
   2.3.2.1. Basic order in the different types of sentence
   2.3.2.2. Basic order in the different types of subordinate clauses

2.3.3. Deviations from the basic order of constituents
   2.3.3.1. List of attested and unattested permutations
   2.3.3.2. Non-manuals accompanying the deviations from the basic word order
   2.3.3.3. Specific order for topicalized elements
   2.3.3.4. Specific order for focused elements
   2.3.3.5. Word order variations according to the different types of verbs (plain, agreeing)
   2.3.3.6. Word order variations according to the different types of predicates (reversible/irreversible)

2.4. Null arguments
   2.4.1. Subject and object null arguments
      2.4.1.1. Null subjects
      2.4.1.2. Null objects
   2.4.2. Types of verbs that can license null subjects
   2.4.3. Null subjects in main clauses
   2.4.4. Null arguments in embedded clauses
   2.4.5. Pragmatic and semantic conditions licensing null arguments
2.4.6. Referential properties of null arguments

2.5. Clausal ellipsis

2.6. Pronoun copying
   2.6.1. Personal Pronoun copying
   2.6.2. Syntactic properties of pronoun copying
      2.6.2.1. Possible subject-object asymmetry in pronoun copying
      2.6.2.2. Position of the copying pronoun
   2.6.3. Prosodic features of pronoun copying
   2.6.4. Functions of pronoun copying

Chapter 3. Coordination and subordination

3.1. Coordination of clauses
   3.1.1 Types of clausal coordination
   3.1.2 Coordination by manual markers
      3.1.2.1. Manual markers of coordination
         3.1.2.1.1. Manual markers in conjoined coordination
         3.1.2.1.2. Manual markers in adversative coordination
         3.1.2.1.3. Manual markers in disjunctive coordination
      3.1.2.2. Position of manual markers of coordination
         3.1.2.2.1. Position of manual markers in conjoined coordination
         3.1.2.2.2. Position of manual markers in adversative coordination
         3.1.2.2.3. Position of manual markers in disjunctive coordination
      3.1.2.3. Optionality or obligatoriness of manual markers of coordination
         3.1.2.3.1. Optionality/obligatoriness of manual markers in conjoined conjunctions
         3.1.2.3.2. Optionality/obligatoriness of manual markers in adversative conjunctions
         3.1.2.3.3 Optionality/obligatoriness of manual markers in disjunctive conjunctions
   3.1.3 Coordination by non-manual markers
      3.1.3.1 List of non-manual markers of coordination
         3.1.3.1.1. Non-manual markers in conjunctive coordination
         3.1.3.1.2. Non-manual markers in disjunctive coordination
         3.1.3.1.3. Non-manual markers in adversative coordination
      3.1.3.2. The spreading domain of non-manual markers of coordination
         3.1.3.2.1. Spreading domain of non-manual markers in conjunctive coordination
         3.1.3.2.2. Spreading domain of non-manual markers in disjunctive coordination
         3.1.3.2.3. Spreading domain of non-manual markers in adversative coordination
3.1.4 Properties of coordination
   3.1.4.1. Extraction
   3.1.4.2. Gapping
   3.1.4.3. Scope
      3.1.4.3.1. Scope of negation
      3.1.4.3.2. Scope of yes/no questions

3.2. Subordination: distinctive properties
   3.2.1. Subject pronoun copy
   3.2.2. Position of question signs
   3.2.3. Spreading of non-manual markers
   3.2.4. Interpretation of embedded negation in the matrix clause

3.3. Argument clauses
   3.3.1. Subject clauses
      3.3.1.1. Position(s) within the matrix clause
      3.3.1.2. Special non-manual markers
      3.3.1.3. Tense and aspectual marking
      3.3.1.4. Anaphoric relations
      3.3.1.5. Null arguments
   3.3.2. Object clauses
      3.3.2.1. Verbs taking object clauses
      3.3.2.2. Position(s) within the matrix clause
      3.3.2.3. Factivity
      3.3.2.4. Special non-manual markers
      3.3.2.5. Tense and aspectual marking
      3.3.2.6. Anaphoric relations with the main clause's arguments
      3.3.2.7. Occurrences of null arguments
   3.3.3. Role shift
      3.3.3.1. Markers of role shift
      3.3.3.2 Integration of the role shifted clause into the main clause
      3.3.3.3. Syntactic contexts introducing attitude role shift
      3.3.3.4. Special signs introducing action role shift
      3.3.3.5. Syntactic differences between action role shift and attitude role shift

3.4. Relative clauses
   3.4.1. Types of relative clause
   3.4.2. Presence or absence of a relativization sign
      3.4.2.1. List of relativization signs
         3.4.2.1.1. Human/non-human specificity of the relativization sign
         3.4.2.1.2. Singular/plural specificity of the relativization sign
      3.4.2.2. Position of the relativization sign
      3.4.2.3. Optionality or obligatoriness of the relativization sign
3.4.3. Position of the noun phrase with the relative clause within the matrix clause
3.4.4. Subject vs. object relativization
3.4.5. Displacement of relative clauses
3.4.6. Special non-manual marking
   3.4.6.1. List of non-manual markers
   3.4.6.2. The spreading domain of each non-manual marker
3.4.7. Restrictive vs. non-restrictive relative clauses

3.5. Adverbial clauses
3.5.1. Conditional clauses
   3.5.1.1. The role of non-manual markers in conditional sentences
   3.5.1.2. Factual conditionals
      3.5.1.2.1. Non-manual markers and their properties in factual clauses
      3.5.1.2.2. Manual conditional signs in factual conditionals
      3.5.1.2.3. Order of the components of the factual conditional clause
   3.5.1.3. Counterfactual conditionals
      3.5.1.3.1. Non-manual markers and their properties in counterfactual conditionals
      3.5.1.3.2. Manual conditional signs in counterfactual conditionals
      3.5.1.3.3. Order of the components of the counterfactual conditional clause
   3.5.1.4. Concessive conditionals
      3.5.1.4.1. Non-manual markers and their properties in concessive clauses
      3.5.1.4.2. Manual conditional signs in concessive conditionals
      3.5.1.4.3. Order of the components of the concessive conditional clause
   3.5.1.5. Non-predictive/peripheral conditionals
      3.5.1.5.1. Non-manual markers and their properties in non-predictive/peripheral conditionals
      3.5.1.5.2. Manual conditional signs in non-predictive/peripheral conditionals
      3.5.1.5.3. Order of the components of the non-predictive/peripheral conditional clause
   3.5.1.6. Other conditional constructions

3.5.2. Temporal clauses
   3.5.2.1. Internal structure of temporal clauses
   3.5.2.2. Manual signs marking subordination in temporal clauses
   3.5.2.3. Other markers of subordination in temporal clauses
   3.5.2.4. Non-manual markers in temporal clauses
3.5.2.5. Position of the temporal clause with respect to the main clause
3.5.2.6. Simultaneous expression of the main event and the adverbial clause

3.5.3. Locative clauses
3.5.3.1. Internal structure of locative clauses
3.5.3.2. Manual signs marking subordination in locative clauses
3.5.3.3. Other markers of subordination in locative clauses
3.5.3.4. Non-manual markers in locative clauses
3.5.3.5. Position of the locative clause with respect to the main clause
3.5.3.6. Simultaneous expression of the main event and the adverbial clause

3.5.4. Manner clauses
3.5.4.1. Internal structure of manner clauses
3.5.4.2. Manual signs marking subordination in manner clauses
3.5.4.3. Other markers of subordination in manner clauses
3.5.4.4. Non-manual markers in manner clauses
3.5.4.5. Position of the manner clause with respect to the main clause
3.5.4.6. Simultaneous expression of the main event and the adverbial clause

3.5.5. Reason clauses
3.5.5.1. Internal structure of reason clauses
3.5.5.2. Manual signs marking subordination in reason clauses
3.5.5.3. Other markers of subordination in reason clauses
3.5.5.4. Non-manual markers in reason clauses
3.5.5.5. Position of the reason clause with respect to the main clause
3.5.5.6. Simultaneous expression of the main event and the adverbial clause

3.5.6. Purpose clauses
3.5.6.1. Internal structure of purpose clauses
3.5.6.2. Manual signs marking subordination in purpose clauses
3.5.6.3. Other markers of subordination in purpose clauses
3.5.6.4. Non-manual markers in purpose clauses
3.5.6.5. Position of the purpose clause with respect to the main clause
3.5.6.6. Simultaneous expression of the main event and the adverbial clause

3.5.7. Concessive clauses
3.5.7.1. Internal structure of concessive clauses
3.5.7.2. Manual signs marking subordination in concessive clauses
3.5.7.3. Other markers of subordination in concessive clauses
3.5.7.4. Non-manual markers in concessive clauses
3.5.7.5. Position of the concessive clause with respect to the main clause
3.5.7.6. Simultaneous expression of the main event and the adverbial clause
3.5.8. Substitutive clauses
3.5.8.1. Internal structure of substitutive clauses
3.5.8.2. Manual signs marking subordination in substitutive clauses
3.5.8.3. Other markers of subordination in substitutive clauses
3.5.8.4. Non-manual markers in substitutive clauses
3.5.8.5. Position of the substitutive clause with respect to the main clause
3.5.8.6. Simultaneous expression of the main event and the adverbial clause
3.5.9. Additive clauses
3.5.9.1. Internal structure of additive clauses
3.5.9.2. Manual signs marking subordination in additive clauses
3.5.9.3. Other markers of subordination in additive clauses
3.5.9.4. Non-manual markers in additive clauses
3.5.9.5. Position of the additive clause with respect to the main clause
3.5.9.6. Simultaneous expression of the main event and the adverbial clause
3.5.10. Absolutive clauses
3.5.10.1. Markers of subordination in absolutive clauses
3.5.10.2. Non-manual markers in absolutive clauses
3.5.10.3. Position of the absolutive clause with respect to the main clause
3.5.10.4. Simultaneous expression of the main event and the adverbial clause
3.6. Comparative clauses
3.7. Comparative correlatives
Chapter 4. The noun phrase
4.1. Determiners
4.1.1. Articles
4.1.1.1. The position of the article
4.1.1.2. Simultaneous manual articulation
4.1.1.3. Non-manual marking
4.1.1.4. Articles expressed by non-manual marking only
4.1.2. Demonstratives
4.1.2.1. The position of the demonstrative
4.1.2.2. Demonstrative reinforcer construction
4.1.2.3. Non-manual marking
4.1.2.4. Anaphoric usage

4.2. Possessive phrases
   4.2.1. Ways of expressing the possessive relation in the noun phrase
      4.2.1.1. Attributive possessive pronouns
      4.2.1.2. Possessive markers
      4.2.1.3. Juxtaposition
   4.2.2. The position of the possessive pronoun
   4.2.3. Agreement with the possessor
   4.2.4. Agreement with the possessed
   4.2.5. Possessive phrases with the possessed elided

4.3. Numerals
   4.3.1. The position of the numeral
   4.3.2. Floating numerals
   4.3.3. Definite and indefinite reading
   4.3.4. Numeral incorporation
   4.3.5. Measure phrases

4.4. Quantifiers
   4.4.1. The position of the quantifier
   4.4.2. Floating quantifiers

4.5. Adjectives
   4.5.1. Prenominal vs. postnominal adjectives
   4.5.2. Symmetric adjectives
   4.5.3. Reduplicated adjectives
   4.5.4. Ordering restrictions among adjectives

4.6. Multiple noun phrase constituents
   4.6.1. Prenominal modifiers
   4.6.2. Postnominal modifiers

Chapter 5. The structure of adjectival phrase
5.1. Intensifiers and other modifiers
   5.1.1. Manual modifiers
   5.1.2. Modifications of manual signs and non-manual modifiers
   5.1.3. Iteration and stacking
   5.1.4. Degree comparatives
   5.1.5. Superlatives

5.2. Arguments
5.3. Adjuncts

Chapter 6. The structure of adverbial phrase
6.1. Independent manual signs
6.2. Modification of manual signs
6.3. Non-manual adverbs
6.4. Classes of adverbs
   6.4.1. Sentential adverbs
   6.4.2. VP-adverbs
      6.4.2.1. Temporal adverbs
      6.4.2.2. Manner adverbs
      6.4.2.3. Locative adverbs
      6.4.2.4. Adverbs conveying aspectual information
      6.4.2.5. Adverbs conveying deontic modality
      6.4.2.6. Adverbs conveying epistemic modality
      6.4.2.7. Adverbs of degree
      6.4.2.8. Adverbs of frequency
6.5. Adverbial phrase modifiers
   6.5.1. Adverbs modified by degree words expressing intensity
   6.5.2. Adverbs modified by degree words expressing comparison

PART 6 Pragmatics
Chapter 1. Reference
   1.1. Deixis
      1.1.1. Pointing
      1.1.2. Social deixis
      1.1.3. Lack of deixis
   1.2. Definiteness
      1.2.1. Manual marking
      1.2.2. Non-manual marking
   1.3. Indefiniteness
      1.3.1. Manual marking
      1.3.2. Non-manual marking
   1.4. Specificity
      1.4.1. Manual marking
      1.4.2. Non-manual marking
   1.5. Impersonal reference

Chapter 2. Reference tracking
   2.1. Pronouns
   2.2. Other means
      2.2.1. Agreement
      2.2.2. Classifier handshapes
      2.2.3. Buoys
Chapter 3. Speech acts
   3.1. Assertions
   3.2. Questions
   3.3. Commands and requests
   3.4. Exclamatives

Chapter 4. Information structure
   4.1. Focus
      4.1.1. All-new focus
      4.1.2. New information focus
      4.1.3. Contrastive focus
      4.1.4. Emphatic focus
      4.1.5. Focus doubling
   4.2. Topic
   4.3. Morphological and prosodic markers of topic and focus
      4.3.1. Focus
      4.3.2. Topic

Chapter 5. Discourse structure
   5.1. Coherence and discourse markers
      5.1.1. Manual discourse markers
      5.1.2. Non-manual discourse markers
      5.1.3. Strategies using signing space
   5.2. Cohesion
      5.2.1. Manual strategies
      5.2.2. Non-manual strategies
      5.2.3. Strategies using signing space
   5.3. Foregrounding and backgrounding

Chapter 6. Reporting and role shift
   6.1. Attitude role shift and (in)direct speech
   6.2. Action role shift

Chapter 7. Expressive meaning
   7.1. Conversational implicature
   7.2. Conventional implicature
   7.3. Presupposition
Chapter 8. Signing space
  8.1. Uses of signing space
    8.1.1. Abstract use
    8.1.2. Topographic use
  8.2. Temporal expressions
  8.3. Perspective

Chapter 9. Figurative meaning
  9.1. Metaphor
    9.1.1. Cognitive basis of metaphors
    9.1.2. Types and combinations of metaphors
    9.1.3. Metaphors in grammar
  9.2. Metonymy
    9.2.1. Metonymy vs. metaphor
    9.2.2. Body as metonymy

Chapter 10. Communicative interaction
  10.1. Discourse markers
  10.2. Turn taking
    10.2.1. Types of turn taking constructions
      10.2.1.1. Smooth turn taking
      10.2.1.2. Turn taking with pause
      10.2.1.3. Overlapping turns
    10.2.2. Turn taking signals
      10.2.2.1. Different turn taking signals
      10.2.2.2. Turn-yielding signals
      10.2.2.3. Turn taking signals
  10.3. Back-channeling
  10.4. Repairs

Chapter 11. Register and politeness
  11.1. Register
  11.2. Politeness
GERMAN SIGN LANGUAGE (DGS)

State of the Art report on German Sign Language (DGS) part I:
Overview

PART 1 Socio-historical background
There is some literature referring to each of the sub-sections, but only some of these aspects have been studied intensively. Therefore, all topics can be covered partly. Research focused on the history of German Sign Language, on Deaf people w.r.t. World War II, on Deaf education, oralism, and bilingualism. Furthermore, some aspects on regional variants of DGS are mentioned in the literature.

PART 2 Phonology
Many aspects of the phonetic, phonological and prosodic structure of DGS have been well studied, therefore all three chapters can be covered and described. The available research also includes non-manual markers and in particular their lexical and prosodic properties have been discussed. Nevertheless, research concerning phonological processes is still missing. There is some research concerning reduplication, but on all other phonological processes research is still needed.

PART 3 Lexicon
Literature is available on the non-core lexicon, but research has been focusing on classifier constructions and pointing. Regarding the non-native lexicon, there is research addressing borrowings from spoken German and borrowings from conventionalized gestures, in particular mouthings and palm-up. Chapter 3 Parts of speech can only be covered partly. Some work has been done on verbs and agreement markers, but other parts as adpositions and interjections for example still lack a linguistic description in DGS.

PART 4 Morphology
The whole sections on compounding and derivation is only sporadically discussed in the literature and there is no systematic research in both fields. There is a small descriptive part available on loan compounds and inherent compounds in DGS. With respect to nominal inflection, there is literature concerning pluralization. Verbal inflection has been investigated in more detail with a focus mainly on agreement phenomena. Aspects of classifier constructions have also been studied to some extent.

PART 5 Syntax
Referring to sentence types, only declaratives, interrogatives and negatives are extensively discussed in the literature. Imperatives and exclamatives have not been studied in DGS so far. All topics of chapter 2 Clause structure lack a systematic investigation. Regarding aspects of coordination and subordination, there is research on gapping, relative clauses, and conditional clauses. But all other parts of this field have not been investigated so far and only some aspects have been mentioned in the literature.

PART 6 Pragmatics
Research on pragmatic aspects of DGS mainly focused on information structure, as well as on reporting and role-shift. All aspects of both chapters can be covered. There is also literature discussing aspects of deixis, the use of the signing space and pronouns, but all other parts are only marginally mentioned in the literature. Topics like figurative meaning, register, and politeness have not yet been investigated.
State of the Art report on German Sign Language (DGS) part II: Checklist

PART 1 Socio-Historical Background

Chapter 1. History

Chapter 2. The sign language community

2.1. Community characteristics
(Various websites (Taubenschlag, Sehen Statt Hören, ...)

2.2. Sign language users

2.3. Deaf culture
(Various websites, Taubenschlag, KUGG, Poetry of Jürgen Endress, Vollhaber 2012)

2.4. Deaf education

Chapter 3. Status

3.1. Current legislation
(Behindertengleichstellungsgesetz BGG, §3)

3.2. Language policy

3.3. Language attitudes

Chapter 4. Linguistic study

4.1. Grammatical description

4.2. Lexicographic work
(Konrad 2011, Kutscher 2010, König et al 2012)
(Various devices: Kestner Wörterbuch der Deutschen Sprache, 777 Gebärdensprachen, Tommys Gebärdensystem, Spread the sign DGS (mobile phone app), …)

4.3. Corpora
(DGS Korpus Hamburg, Hanke et al. 2010)

4.4. Sociolinguistic variation
(Ebbinghaus 2012, Hillenmeyer & Tilmann 2012)

PART 2 Phonology

Chapter 1. Sublexical structure


1.1. Active articulators
1.1.1. Contrastive handshapes
   1.1.1.1. Selected fingers
   1.1.1.2. Finger configuration
1.1.2. Orientation
1.1.3. The manual alphabet & number signs
1.1.4. Other active articulators

1.2. Location

1.3. Movement
   1.3.1. Path movement
   1.3.2. Secondary movement

1.4. Two-handed signs
   1.4.1. Symmetrical signs
   1.4.2. Asymmetrical signs

1.5. Non-manuals
   1.5.1. Mouth gestures
   1.5.2. Mouthing
   1.5.3. Other non-manuals

Chapter 2. Prosody
(Papaspyrou et al. 2008: 182-183, Herrmann & Pendzich 2014, Herrmann 2016)
2.1. The lexical level
   (Happ & Vorköper 2006: 54-61, Dümig & Leuninger 2013: 40-47, Pendzich 2016)
   2.1.1. Syllable
2.1. Foot

2.2. Above the lexical level
   (Herrmann 2010, 2012, Pfau & Quer 2010)
   2.2.1. Prosodic word
   2.2.2. Phonological phrase
   2.2.3. Intonational phrase
   2.2.4. Phonological utterance

2.3. Intonation

2.4. Interaction
   2.4.1. Turn regulation
   2.4.2. Back-channeling

Chapter 3. Phonological processes

3.1. Processes affecting the phonemic level
   3.1.1. Assimilation
   3.1.2. Coalescence
   3.1.3. Movement reduction and extension
       3.1.3.1. Without joint shift
       3.1.3.2. With joint shift
   3.1.4. Weak hand drop
   3.1.5. Handshape drop
   3.1.6. Nativization
   3.1.7. Metathesis

3.2. Processes affecting the syllable
   3.2.1. Epenthesis
   3.2.2. Syllable reduction
   3.2.3. Syllable reanalysis

3.3. Processes affecting the prosodic word
   3.3.1. Reduplication
   3.3.2. Phonological effects of cliticization and compounding

3.4. Processes affecting higher prosodic units
   (Keller 1998)
   3.4.1. Organization of the signing space
   3.4.2. Differences in “loudness”: Whispering and shouting mode

PART 3 Lexicon

Chapter 1. The native lexicon

1.1. Core lexicon
   (Papaspyrou et al. 2008: 105-156, Schermer & Koolhof 2009)
1.2. Non-core lexicon
   1.2.1. Classifier constructions
   1.2.2. Pointing
   1.2.3. Buoys

1.3. Interaction between core and non-core lexicon
(Pendzich 2014)
   1.3.1. Lexicalization processes
   1.3.2. Modification of core lexicon signs
   1.3.3. Simultaneous constructions and use of the non-dominant hand

Chapter 2. The non-native lexicon

2.1. Borrowings from other sign languages

2.2. Borrowings from (neighboring) spoken language
(Pendzich 2014)
   2.2.1. Calques
   2.2.2. Lexicalization of fingerspelling
      2.2.2.1. Initialization
      2.2.2.2. Multiple-letter signs
   2.2.3. Mouthing
      2.2.3.1. Full forms
      2.2.3.2. Reduced forms
      2.2.3.3. Mouthing and fingerspelling
   2.2.4. Other marginal types of borrowing

2.3. Borrowings from conventionalized gestures
   2.3.1. Lexical functions
   2.3.2. Grammatical functions

Chapter 3. Parts of speech

3.1. Nouns
(Papasyrou et al. 2008: 106-108)
   3.1.1. Common nouns
   3.1.2. Proper nouns and name signs

3.2. Verbs
   3.2.1. Plain verbs
   3.2.2. Agreement verbs
   3.2.3. Spatial verbs
3.3. Lexical expressions of inflectional categories
3.3.1. Tense markers
3.3.2. Aspectual markers
3.3.3. Modality markers
   3.3.3.1. Deontic modality
   3.3.3.2. Epistemic modality
3.3.4. Agreement markers

3.4. Adjectives
(Papaspyrou et al. 2008: 145-148)
3.4.1. Attributive adjectives
3.4.2. Predicative adjectives

3.5. Adverbials
3.5.1. Verb-oriented adverbials
3.5.2. Sentence adverbials

3.6. Determiners
3.6.1. Definite determiners
3.6.2. Indefinite determiners

3.7. Pronouns
(Papaspyrou et al. 2008: 136-144)
3.7.1. Locative and demonstrative pronouns
3.7.2. Personal pronouns
   3.7.2.1. Person
   3.7.2.2. Number
   3.7.2.3. Clusivity
   3.7.2.4. Case
   3.7.2.5. Gender
   3.7.2.6. Honorific pronouns
   3.7.2.7. Logophoric pronouns
3.7.3. Possessive pronouns
3.7.4. Reflexive and reciprocal pronouns
3.7.5. Interrogative pronouns
3.7.6. Relative pronouns
3.7.7. Indefinite pronouns

3.8. Adpositions
3.8.1. Manual adpositions
   (Dutch Sign Centre)
3.8.2. Adpositions and spatial relations
   (Pfau & Aboh, 2012)
3.9. Conjunctions

3.9.1. Coordinating conjunctions
3.9.2. Subordinating conjunctions
3.9.3. Correlative conjunctions

3.10. Numerals and quantifiers

3.10.1. Numerals
  3.10.1.1. Cardinal numerals
  3.10.1.2. Ordinal numerals
  3.10.1.3. Distributive numerals

3.10.2. Quantifiers

3.11. Particles

3.11.1. Negative particles

3.11.2. Question particles
  (Grin 2016)

3.11.3. Discourse particles

3.12. Interjections

PART 4 Morphology

Chapter 1. Compounding

1.1. Native compounds
  (Happ 2005)
  1.1.1. Sequential compounds
    1.1.1.1. Semantic structure
      1.1.1.1.1. Endocentric compounds
      1.1.1.1.2. Exocentric compounds
    1.1.1.2. Syntactic structure
      1.1.1.2.1. Subordinate compounds
      1.1.1.2.2. Coordinate compounds
    1.1.1.3. Compounds involving Size-and-Shape Specifiers (SASS)
  1.1.2. Simultaneous and semi-simultaneous compounds
    1.1.2.1. Simultaneous compounds
    1.1.2.2. Semi-simultaneous compounds

1.2. Loan compounds
  1.2.1. Faithful loans
  1.2.2. Modified loans
1.3. Compounds with fingerspelled components
   1.3.1. Sequential
      1.3.1.1. Native-like
      1.3.1.2. Loan-like
   1.3.2. Simultaneous

1.4. Phonological and prosodic characteristics of compounds
   1.4.1. Phonological characteristics
   1.4.2. Prosodic characteristics

Chapter 2. Derivation
2.1. Manual markers of derivation
   2.1.1. Sequential derivation
      2.1.1.1. Agentive
      2.1.1.2. Negative
      2.1.1.3. Attenuative
   2.1.2. Simultaneous derivation
      2.1.2.1. Noun-verb pairs
      2.1.2.2. Attenuative

2.2. Non-manual markers of derivation
   2.2.1. Diminutive and augmentative
   2.2.2. Intensive
   2.2.3. Proximity
   2.2.4. Noun-verb pairs: mouthing

Chapter 3. Verbal inflection
3.1. Agreement
   3.1.1. Person and locative markers
      3.1.1.1. Subject markers
      3.1.1.2. Object markers
      3.1.1.3. Locative markers
   3.1.2. Number markers
      3.1.2.1. Dual
      3.1.2.2. Multiple
      3.1.2.3. Exhaustive
   3.1.3. Reciprocal markers

3.2. Tense
(Metzger 2009)
   3.2.1. Time lines
3.2.2. Tense inflection

3.3. Aspect

3.3.1. Imperfective
3.3.1.1. Habitual
3.3.1.2. Continuative/durative
3.3.1.3. Conative

3.3.2. Perfective
3.3.2.1. Iterative
3.3.2.2. Inceptive/inchoative
3.3.2.3. Completive

3.4. Modality
(Happ & Vorköper 2006: 559)
3.4.1. Deontic modality
3.4.2. Epistemic modality

3.5. Negation
3.5.1. Regular negation
3.5.1.1. Manual markers
3.5.1.2. Non-manual markers
3.5.2. Irregular negation

Chapter 4. Nominal inflection

4.1. Number
4.1.1. Manual marking
4.1.2. Non-manual marking

4.2. Localization and distribution

Chapter 5. Classifiers


5.1. Predicate classifiers
5.1.1. Entity classifiers
5.1.2. Bodypart classifiers
5.1.3. Handle classifiers

5.2. Size-and-Shape Specifiers
PART 5 Syntax

Chapter 1. Sentence types

1.1. Declaratives

1.2. Interrogatives
(Grin XX)

1.2.1. Polar interrogatives
1.2.1.1. Non-manual markers in polar interrogatives
1.2.1.2. Word order changes between declaratives and polar interrogatives
1.2.1.3. Interrogative particles

1.2.2. Alternative Interrogatives

1.2.3. Content interrogatives

1.2.3.1. Non-manual markers in content interrogatives
1.2.3.2. List of wh-signs
1.2.3.3. Content interrogatives without wh-signs
1.2.3.4. Non-interrogative uses of wh-signs
1.2.3.5. Position of wh-signs
1.2.3.6. Split between the wh-sign and its restriction
1.2.3.7. Doubling of the wh-sign
1.2.3.8. Multiple wh-signs in interrogatives
1.2.3.9. Interrogative particles

1.3. Imperatives

1.3.1. Subtypes of imperatives
1.3.1.1. Orders
1.3.1.2. Invitations
1.3.1.3. Suggestions/advice
1.3.1.4. Permissions
1.3.1.5. Instructions
1.3.1.6. Recommendations

1.3.2. Imperative markers
1.3.2.1. Manual signs
1.3.2.2. Non-manual markers

1.3.3. Imperatives and verb classes

1.3.4. Word order in imperatives

1.3.5. Attention callers

1.3.6. Negation in imperatives
1.3.6.1. Manual negation
1.3.6.2. Non-manual negation

1.3.7. Subjects in imperatives
1.3.7.1. Null and/or overt subject
1.3.7.2. The person of the subject
1.3.7.3. Anaphoric properties

1.3.8. Embedding imperatives

1.3.9. Special constructions: imperative-and-declaratives (IaD)
1.3.10. Exhortative constructions

1.4. Exclamatives
   1.4.1. Total exclamatives
      1.4.1.1. Non-manual marking
      1.4.1.2. Manual signs
   1.4.2. Partial exclamatives
      1.4.2.1. Non-manual marking
      1.4.2.2. Wh-signs
      1.4.2.3. Other structures
   1.4.3. Negation in exclamatives

1.5. Negatives
   1.5.1. Manual marking of negation
      1.5.1.1. Manual negative elements
         1.5.1.1.1. Negative particles
         1.5.1.1.2. Irregular negatives
         1.5.1.1.3. Negative determiners and adverbials
      1.5.1.2. Syntax of negative clauses
         1.5.1.2.1. Position of negative elements
         1.5.1.2.2. Doubling
         1.5.1.2.3. Negative concord
   1.5.2. Non-lexical marking of negation
      1.5.2.1. Head movements
      1.5.2.2. Facial expressions
      1.5.2.3. Body posture
      1.5.2.4. Spreading domain

Chapter 2. Clause structure

2.1. The syntactic realization of argument structure
   2.1.1. Types of predicates
      2.1.1.1. Transitive and ditransitive predicates
      2.1.1.2. Intransitive predicates: unergatives and unaccusatives
      2.1.1.3. Psychological predicates
      2.1.1.4. Meteorological predicates
      2.1.1.5. Argument structure alternations
   2.1.2. Argument realization
      2.1.2.1. Overt NPs
      2.1.2.2. Pronouns
      2.1.2.3. Verb agreement
         2.1.2.3.1. Manual verb agreement
         2.1.2.3.2. Non-manual verb agreement
2.1.2.4. Classifier handshape
2.1.2.5. Argument clauses

2.1.3. Argument structure changes
2.1.3.1. Extension of argument structures
2.1.3.2. Passive
2.1.3.3. Reflexivity
2.1.3.4. Reciprocity

2.1.4. Non-verbal predication
2.1.4.1. Copular constructions
2.1.4.2. Secondary predication

2.1.5. Existentials and possessives
2.1.5.1. Possessives
2.1.5.2. Existentials

2.2. Grammatical functions
(Papaspyrou et al. 2008: 165-170)

2.2.1. Subject and object identification
2.2.1.1. Specific position(s) for subject and object
2.2.1.2. Special anaphoric properties for subject and object
2.2.1.3. Strategies of pronoun copying for subject and object
2.2.1.4. Null arguments for subject and object

2.2.2. Other grammatical functions: arguments vs adjuncts
2.2.3. Types of adjuncts

2.3. Word order
2.3.1. Identification of the basic order of constituents in the main declarative clause
2.3.1.1. Order of subject, object and verb
2.3.1.2. Order of auxiliaries (i.e. agreement, tense and aspectual markers) with respect to the verb
2.3.1.3. Order of modals with respect to the verb
2.3.1.4. Order of negation with respect to verb, modals and auxiliaries
2.3.1.5. Order of arguments of ditransitive verbs
2.3.1.6. Position for different types of adverbs and adjuncts

2.3.2. Basic order of constituents in other clauses
2.3.2.1. Basic order in the different types of sentence
2.3.2.2. Basic order in the different types of subordinate clauses

2.3.3. Deviations from the basic order of constituents
2.3.3.1. List of attested and unattested permutations
2.3.3.2. Non-manuals accompanying the deviations from the basic word order
2.3.3.3. Specific order for topicalized elements
2.3.3.4. Specific order for focused elements
2.3.3.5. Word order variations according to the different types of verbs (plain, agreeing)
2.3.3.6. Word order variations according to the different types of predicates (reversible/irreversible)

2.4. Null arguments
2.4.1. Subject and object null arguments
   2.4.1.1. Null subjects
   2.4.1.2. Null objects
2.4.2. Types of verbs that can license null subjects
2.4.3. Null subjects in main clauses
2.4.4. Null arguments in embedded clauses
2.4.5. Pragmatic and semantic conditions licensing null arguments
2.4.6. Referential properties of null arguments

2.5. Clausal ellipsis

2.6. Pronoun copying
   2.6.1. Personal Pronoun Copying
   2.6.2. Syntactic properties of pronoun copying
       2.6.2.1. Possible Subject-object asymmetry in pronoun copying
       2.6.2.2. Position of the copying pronoun
   2.6.3. Prosodic features of pronoun copying
   2.6.4. Functions of pronoun copying

Chapter 3. Coordination and subordination
(Happ & Vorköper 2006: 445-554, Papaspyrou et al. 2008: 183-188)

3.1. Coordination of clauses
   3.1.1 Types of clausal coordination
   3.1.2 Coordination by manual markers
       3.1.2.1. Manual markers of coordination
           3.1.2.1.1. Manual markers in conjoined coordination
           3.1.2.1.2. Manual markers in adversative coordination
           3.1.2.1.3. Manual markers in disjunctive coordination
       3.1.2.2. Position of manual markers of coordination
           3.1.2.2.1. Position of manual markers in conjoined coordination
           3.1.2.2.2. Position of manual markers in adversative coordination
           3.1.2.2.3. Position of manual markers in disjunctive coordination
       3.1.2.3. Optionality or obligatoriness of manual markers of coordination
           3.1.2.3.1. Optionality/obligatoriness of manual markers in conjoined conjunctions
           3.1.2.3.2. Optionality/obligatoriness of manual markers in adversative conjunctions
           3.1.2.3.3 Optionality/obligatoriness of manual markers in disjunctive conjunctions
   3.1.3 Coordination by non-manual markers
       3.1.3.1 List of non-manual markers of coordination
           3.1.3.1.1. Non-manual markers in conjunctive coordination
           3.1.3.1.2. Non-manual markers in disjunctive coordination
           3.1.3.1.3. Non-manual markers in adversative coordination
       3.1.3.2. The spreading domain of non-manual markers of coordination
           3.1.3.2.1. Spreading domain of non-manual markers in conjunctive coordination
           3.1.3.2.2. Spreading domain of non-manual markers in disjunctive coordination
3.1.3.2.3. Spreading domain of non-manual markers in adversative coordination

3.1.4 Properties of coordination
   3.1.4.1. Extraction
   3.1.4.2. Gapping
   3.1.4.3. Scope
      3.1.4.3.1. Scope of negation
      3.1.4.3.2. Scope of yes/no questions

3.2. Subordination: distinctive properties
   3.2.1. Subject pronoun copy
   3.2.2. Position of question signs
   3.2.3. Spreading of non-manual markers
   3.2.5. Interpretation of embedded negation in the matrix clause

3.3. Argument clauses
   3.3.1. Subject clauses
      3.3.1.1. Position(s) within the matrix clause
      3.3.1.2. Special non-manual markers
      3.3.1.3. Tense and aspectual marking
      3.3.1.4. Anaphoric relations
      3.3.1.5. Null arguments
   3.3.2. Object clauses
      3.3.2.1. Verbs taking object clauses
      3.3.2.2. Position(s) within the matrix clause
      3.3.2.3. Factivity
      3.3.2.4. Special non-manual markers
      3.3.2.5. Tense and aspectual marking
      3.3.2.6. Anaphoric relations with the main clauses arguments
      3.3.2.7. Occurrences of null arguments
   3.3.3. Role shift
      (Herrmann & Steinbach 2013)
      3.3.3.1. Markers of role shift
      3.3.3.2. Integration of the role shifted clause into the main clause
      3.3.3.3. Syntactic contexts introducing attitude role shift
      3.3.3.4. Special signs introducing action role shift
      3.3.3.5. Syntactic differences between action role shift and attitude role shift

3.4. Relative clauses
   (Pfau & Steinbach 2005)
   3.4.1. Type of relative clause
   3.4.2. Presence or absence of a relativization sign
      3.4.2.1. List of relativization signs
         3.4.2.1.1. Human/non-human specificity of the relativization sign
         3.4.2.1.2. Singular/plural specificity of the relativization sign
      3.4.2.2. Position of the relativization sign
      3.4.2.3. Optionality or obligatoriness of the relativization sign
   3.4.3. Position of the noun phrase with the relative clause within the matrix clause
   3.4.4. Subject vs. object relativization
   3.4.5. Displacement of relative clauses
3.4.6. Special non-manual marking
   3.4.6.1. List of non-manual markers
   3.4.6.2. The spreading domain of each non-manual marker
   3.4.7. Restrictive vs. non-restrictive relative clauses

3.5. Adverbial clauses
   3.5.1. Conditional clauses
      (Paulus in prep, Poster xx)
      3.5.1.1. The role of non-manual markers in conditional sentences
      3.5.1.2. Factual conditionals
         3.5.1.2.1. Non-manual markers and their properties in factual clauses
         3.5.1.2.2. Manual conditional signs in factual conditionals
         3.5.1.2.3. Order of the components of the factual conditional clause
      3.5.1.3. Counterfactual conditionals
         3.5.1.3.1. Non-manual markers and their properties in counterfactual conditionals
         3.5.1.3.2. Manual conditional signs in counterfactual conditionals
         3.5.1.3.3. Order of the components of the counterfactual conditional clause
      3.5.1.4. Concessive conditionals
         3.5.1.4.1. Non-manual markers and their properties in concessive clauses
         3.5.1.4.2. Manual conditional signs in concessive conditionals
         3.5.1.4.3. Order of the components of the concessive conditional clause
      3.5.1.5. Non-predictive/peripheral conditionals
         3.5.1.5.1. Non-manual markers and their properties in non-predictive/peripheral conditionals
         3.5.1.5.2. Manual conditional signs in non-predictive/peripheral conditionals
         3.5.1.5.3. Order of the components of the non-predictive/peripheral conditional clause
      3.5.1.6. Other conditional constructions

3.5.2. Temporal clauses
   3.5.2.1. Internal structure of temporal clauses
   3.5.2.2. Manual signs marking subordination in temporal clauses
   3.5.2.3. Other markers of subordination in temporal clauses
   3.5.2.4. Non-manual markers in temporal clauses
   3.5.2.5. Position of the temporal clause with respect to the main clause
   3.5.2.6. Simultaneous expression of the main event and the adverbial clause

3.5.3. Locative clauses
   3.5.3.1. Internal structure of locative clauses
   3.5.3.2. Manual signs marking subordination in locative clauses
   3.5.3.3. Other markers of subordination in locative clauses
   3.5.3.4. Non-manual markers in locative clauses
   3.5.3.5. Position of the locative clause with respect to the main clause
   3.5.3.6. Simultaneous expression of the main event and the adverbial clause

3.5.4. Manner clauses
   3.5.4.1. Internal structure of manner clauses
   3.5.4.2. Manual signs marking subordination in manner clauses
   3.5.4.3. Other markers of subordination in manner clauses
3.5.4.4. Non-manual markers in manner clauses
3.5.4.5. Position of the manner clause with respect to the main clause
3.5.4.6. Simultaneous expression of the main event and the adverbial clause

3.5.5. Reason clauses
3.5.5.1. Internal structure of reason clauses
3.5.5.2. Manual signs marking subordination in reason clauses
3.5.5.3. Other markers of subordination in reason clauses
3.5.5.4. Non-manual markers in reason clauses
3.5.5.5. Position of the reason clause with respect to the main clause
3.5.5.6. Simultaneous expression of the main event and the adverbial clause

3.5.6. Purpose clauses
3.5.6.1. Internal structure of purpose clauses
3.5.6.2. Manual signs marking subordination in purpose clauses
3.5.6.3. Other markers of subordination in purpose clauses
3.5.6.4. Non-manual markers in purpose clauses
3.5.6.5. Position of the purpose clause with respect to the main clause
3.5.6.6. Simultaneous expression of the main event and the adverbial clause

3.5.7. Concessive clauses
3.5.7.1. Internal structure of concessive clauses
3.5.7.2. Manual signs marking subordination in concessive clauses
3.5.7.3. Other markers of subordination in concessive clauses
3.5.7.4. Non-manual markers in concessive clauses
3.5.7.5. Position of the concessive clause with respect to the main clause
3.5.7.6. Simultaneous expression of the main event and the adverbial clause

3.5.8. Substitutive clauses
3.5.8.1. Internal structure of substitutive clauses
3.5.8.2. Manual signs marking subordination in substitutive clauses
3.5.8.3. Other markers of subordination in substitutive clauses
3.5.8.4. Non-manual markers in substitutive clauses
3.5.8.5. Position of the substitutive clause with respect to the main clause
3.5.8.6. Simultaneous expression of the main event and the adverbial clause

3.5.9. Additive clauses
3.5.9.1. Internal structure of additive clauses
3.5.9.2. Manual signs marking subordination in additive clauses
3.5.9.3. Other markers of subordination in additive clauses
3.5.9.4. Non-manual markers in additive clauses
3.5.9.5. Position of the additive clause with respect to the main clause
3.5.9.6. Simultaneous expression of the main event and the adverbial clause

3.5.10. Absolutive clauses
3.5.10.1. Markers of subordination in absolutive clauses
3.5.10.2. Non-manual markers in absolutive clauses
3.5.10.3. Position of the absolutive clause with respect to the main clause
3.5.10.4. Simultaneous expression of the main event and the adverbial clause

3.6. Comparative clauses
(Dutch Sign Centre)

3.7. Comparative correlatives
Chapter 4. The Noun Phrase

4.1. Determiners
   4.1.1. Articles
      4.1.1.1. The position of the article
      4.1.1.2. Simultaneous manual articulation
      4.1.1.3. Non-manual marking
      4.1.1.4. Articles expressed by non-manual marking only
   4.1.2. Demonstratives
      4.1.2.1. The position of the demonstrative
      4.1.2.2. Demonstrative reinforcer construction
      4.1.2.3. Non-manual marking
      4.1.2.4. Anaphoric usage

4.2. Possessive phrases
   4.2.1. Ways of expressing the possessive relation in the noun phrase
      4.2.1.1. Attributive possessive pronouns
      4.2.1.2. Possessive markers
      4.2.1.3. Juxtaposition
   4.2.2. The position of the possessive pronoun
   4.2.3. Agreement with the possessor
   4.2.4. Agreement with the possessed
   4.2.5. Possessive phrases with the possessed elided

4.3. Numerals
   4.3.1. The position of the numeral
   4.3.2. Floating numerals
   4.3.3. Definite and indefinite reading
   4.3.4. Numeral incorporation
   4.3.5. Measure Phrases

4.4. Quantifiers
   4.4.1. The position of the quantifier
   4.4.2. Floating quantifiers

4.5. Adjectives
   4.5.1. Prenominal vs. postnominal adjectives
   4.5.2. Symmetric adjectives
   4.5.3. Reduplicated adjectives
   4.5.4. Ordering restrictions among adjectives

4.6. Multiple noun phrase constituents
   4.6.1. Prenominal modifiers
   4.6.2. Postnominal modifiers

Chapter 5. The structure of Adjectival Phrase

5.1. Intensifiers and other modifiers
   5.1.1. Manual modifiers
   5.1.2. Modifications of manual signs and non-manual modifiers
   5.1.3. Iteration and stacking
5.1.4. Degree Comparatives
5.1.5. Superlatives

5.2. Arguments

5.3. Adjuncts

Chapter 6. The structure of Adverbial phrase

6.1. Independent manual signs
6.2. Modification of manual signs
6.3. Non-manual adverbs
6.4. Classes of adverbs
   6.4.1. Sentential adverbs
   6.4.2. VP-adverbs
      6.4.2.1. Temporal adverbs
      6.4.2.2. Manner adverbs
      6.4.2.3. Locative adverbs
      6.4.2.4. Adverbs conveying aspectual information
      6.4.2.5. Adverbs conveying deontic modality
      6.4.2.6. Adverbs conveying epistemic modality
      6.4.2.7. Adverbs of degree
      6.4.2.8. Adverbs of frequency
6.5. Adverbial phrase modifiers
   6.5.1. Adverbs modified by degree words expressing intensity
   6.5.2. Adverbs modified by degree words expressing comparison

PART 6 Pragmatics

Chapter 1. Reference
(Hübl 2013, 2014)
1.1. Deixis
   1.1.1. Pointing
   1.1.2. Social deixis
   1.1.3. Lack of deixis
1.2. Definiteness
   1.2.1. Manual marking
   1.2.2. Non-manual marking
1.3. Indefiniteness
   1.3.1. Manual marking
   1.3.2. Non-manual marking
1.4. Specificity
1.4.1. Manual marking
1.4.2. Non-manual marking

1.5. Impersonal reference

Chapter 2. Reference tracking
(Happ & Vorköper 2006, Steinbach & Onea 2016)

2.1. Pronouns
2.2. Other means
   2.2.1. Agreement
   2.2.2. Classifier handshapes
   2.2.3. Buos

Chapter 3. Speech acts

3.1. Assertions
3.2. Questions
3.3. Commands and requests
3.4. Exclamatives

Chapter 4. Information structure
(Happ & Vorköper 2006: 380-444, Herrmann 2013, Herrmann 2015)

4.1. Focus
   4.1.1. All-new focus
   4.1.2. New information focus
   4.1.3. Contrastive focus
   4.1.4. Emphatic focus
   4.1.5. Focus doubling

4.2. Topic

4.3. Morphological and prosodic markers of topic and focus
   4.3.1. Focus
   4.3.2. Topic

Chapter 5. Discourse structure

5.1. Coherence and discourse markers
   5.1.1. Manual discourse markers
   5.1.2. Non-manual discourse markers
   5.1.3. Strategies using signing space

5.2. Cohesion
   5.2.1. Manual strategies
5.2.2. Non-manual strategies
5.2.3. Strategies using signing space

5.3. Foregrounding and backgrounding
(Herrmann 2013)

Chapter 6. Reporting and role shift

6.1. Attitude role shift and (in)direct speech

6.2. Action role shift

Chapter 7. Expressive meaning

7.1. Conversational implicature

7.2. Conventional implicature

7.3. Presupposition

Chapter 8. Signing space

8.1. Uses of signing space

8.1.1. Abstract use
8.1.2. Topographic use

8.2. Temporal expressions

8.3. Perspective

Chapter 9. Figurative meaning

9.1. Metaphor

9.1.1. Cognitive basis of metaphors
9.1.2. Types and combinations of metaphors
9.1.3. Metaphors in grammar

9.2. Metonymy

9.2.1. Metonymy vs. metaphor
9.2.2. Body as metonymy

Chapter 10. Communicative interaction

10.1. Discourse markers

10.2. Turn taking
10.2.1. Types of turn taking constructions
   10.2.1.1. Smooth turn taking
   10.2.1.2. Turn taking with pause
   10.2.1.3. Overlapping turns

10.2.2. Turn taking signals
   10.2.2.1. Different turn taking signals
   10.2.2.2. Turn-yielding signals
   10.2.2.3. Turn taking signals

10.3. Back-channeling

10.4. Repairs

**Chapter 11. Register and politeness**

11.1. Register

11.2. Politeness
State of the Art report on German Sign Language (DGS) part III: References


Herrmann, Annika. 2004. Modal particles and modal meaning in sign language. A cross-linguistic comparison of spoken German with German Sign Language (inter-modal variation) and further investigation into Irish Sign Language (intramodal variation) and English. Mainz: Johannes Gutenberg-Universität, MA thesis.


Hosemann, Jana, Annika Herrmann, Markus Steinbach, Ina Bornkessel-Schlesewsky, Matthias Schlesewsky. 2013. Lexical Prediction via Forward Models: N400 Evidence from German Sign Language. Neuropsychologia 51, 2224-2237


Keller, Jörg. 2001. Multimodal Representations and the Linguistic Status of Mouthings in German Sign Language (DGS). In: Boyes Braem, Penny & Rachel Sutton-Spence (eds.), The Hands are the Head of the Mouth. The Mouth as articulator in Sign


Leuninger, Helen & Daniela Happ. 1998. DGS zum Kennenlernen. Frankfurter Linguistische Forschungen, Sonderheft RELEX.


Schumann, Paul. 1940. *Geschichte des Taubstummenwesens vom deutschen Standpunkt aus...*
D2.1: State of the art report (Grammar) A. Herrmann, S. Proske, M. Steinbach

dargestellt, Frankfurt/Main.


ITALIAN SIGN LANGUAGE (LIS)

State of the Art report on Italian Sign Language (LIS) part I: Overview

This document is intended to provide an overview of the available research literature on LIS as well as some hints for future research. For sake of clarity, this report is organized according to the Parts included in the Checklist.

PART 1 Socio-historical background

Overall, there is a substantial body of literature discussing socio-historical issues related to LIS and the Italian Deaf community. Although we know little about the emergence of LIS, there are a fair number of studies describing how LIS has developed over the decades.

The topics related to the sign language community (community characteristics, sign language users, Deaf culture, and Deaf education) are all well documented; indeed they have been investigated in several socio-cultural studies. The lack of an official recognition of LIS by the Italian institutions has inspired a number of critical inquiries regarding its status in mainstream hearing society, the legal right to full sign language access, and issues connected to both language attitude and language planning.

Since the pioneering works in the late Seventies, linguistic research on LIS has rapidly grown in terms of both grammar descriptions and lexicographic works. Since the creation of a large-scale corpus of the different varieties of LIS in 2009, a new research branch has been established to study the sociolinguistic variation characterizing LIS in various linguistic domains.

PART 2 Phonology

The sublexical structure of LIS has been investigated in a few grammar descriptions and linguistic studies, sometimes with a focus on the handshape component. Overall, both the manual and the non-manual components of LIS signs are well documented. Therefore, the available literature can be considered as a good starting point to describe the phonological inventory of LIS.

On the other hand, the prosodic properties and phonological processes characterizing LIS are understudied research areas. As for the phonological processes, the only studies available to date discuss epenthesis and a few diachronic phonological changes.

PART 3 Lexicon

The preparation of this Part of the grammar can rely on a wealth of studies. The native forms of LIS lexicon are described in a fair number of lexicographic works and dictionaries. As for the non-core lexicon, classifiers and pointing signs are well documented, whereas we know little about buoys. Lexicalization and sign-formation processes appear adequately described in the literature.

As for the non-native lexicon (apart from work on mouthing), there is no systematic examination of borrowings in LIS yet. However, some examples can be found on general grammar descriptions and in the studies cited in the checklist.

Most parts of speech have already been investigated in the literature, with the exception of the manual and non-manual realization of reflexive and reciprocal pronouns, adpositions, and interjections. Conjunctions and quantifiers have only been partially described.

PART 4 Morphology

The morphological structure of LIS is partially described in the literature.

On the one hand, there has been practically no attention directed to compounding (until very recently). Therefore, this section of Morphology needs systematic investigations. Similarly, derivation represents another under-investigated research area: our understanding to date is limited to diminutive and augmentative markers and noun-verb pairs.
On the other hand, verbal inflection, nominal inflection, and classifiers have been discussed quite extensively in the literature. As for verbal inflection, there has been as yet no systematic examination of aspect and modality, so further research on these topics is needed.

**PART 5 Syntax**

The syntactic structure of LIS has been the focus of considerable attention by linguists.

As for sentence types, several studies have already explored the syntax of declaratives, interrogatives, imperatives, and negatives. However, no systematic account of exclamatives has been provided yet.

With respect to clause structure, although some studies have already shed some light on argument realization, including unergative/unaccusative frames, little is known about argument structure and verb valency. So, further research is needed in this direction. The same holds for argument structure changes (passive, reflexivity, and reciprocity), non-verbal predication, existentials, and predicative possession.

Word order is a well-documented topic since it has been investigated through both in elicited and in corpus data. A satisfactory account of clausal ellipsis is available. Subject omission is a quite recent research topic; soon object omission will be explored, too. Instead, pronoun copying has not been investigated yet.

As for more complex syntactic structures, coordination has received very little attention in the literature, whereas subordination has been extensively explored especially with respect to relative clauses, argument clauses, and role shift. Adverbial clauses have been only partially considered in the literature: on the one hand conditional clauses, temporal clauses, locative clauses, comparative clauses, and comparative correlatives have already been accounted for to some extent; on the other hand, manner clauses, reason clauses, purpose clauses, concessive clauses, substitutive clauses, additive clauses, and absolute clauses have not been studied yet.

The structure of the Noun Phrase, Adjectival Phrase, and Adverbial Phrase has been discussed extensively in the literature.

**PART 6 Pragmatics**

Here we refer to pragmatics in the sense that this term is given in the Blueprint (this covers topics are under the label “semantics” in other classifications). Although only a few studies provided a systematic account of pragmatic issues related to LIS, some details can be retrieved in the literature. Among the most covered topics are reference, reference tracking, reporting and role shift. New research is needed to gain a better understanding of information structure and discourse structure.
State of the Art report on Italian Sign Language (LIS) part II: Checklist

PART 1 Socio-Historical Background

Chapter 1. History
Corazza & Volterra (2008)
Porcarì Li Desti & Volterra (1995)
Radutzky (1989)
Russo & Volterra (2007): ch. 1
Volterra (2011)

Chapter 2. The sign language community

2.1. Community characteristics
Eugeni (2008)
Palazzo (2014)
Zuccalà (1997)
Zuccalà (2000)

2.2. Sign language users
Corazza & Volterra (2008)
Fontana & Zuccalà (2009)
Fontana & Zuccalà (2012)

2.3. Deaf culture
Bertone (2002) - sign names
Bertone (2003) - sign names
Palazzo (2014)
Peruzzi, Rossini, Russo & Volterra (2000) - sign names
Regoso (ed.) (2005)
Russo, Giuranna & Pizzuto (2001) - sign language poetry
Russo & Volterra (2007): ch. 2
Russo & Volterra (2007): ch. 3 - sign language poetry
Vasta (2013)
Zaghetto (2013)
Zinna (2010) - Deaf theater
Zuccalà (1997)
Zuccalà (1997) - sign names

2.4. Deaf education
Caselli, Maragna & Volterra (2006)
De Paolis (2008)
Favia & Maragna (1995)
Folchi & Mereghetti (1995)
Luè (2003)
Maragna (2008)
Maragna (2011)
Maragna & Vasta (2015)
Pendola (1867)
Pigliacampo (2001)
Radutzky (1995)
Trovato (2009)

Chapter 3. Status
Trovato (2009)

3.1. Current legislation
Marziale & Volterra (eds.) (2016)
Volterra (2014)

3.2. Language policy
Geraci (2012)

3.3. Language attitudes
Bagnara, Sabina, Tomasuolo & Zuccalà (2009)
Quaman (2000)
Zuccalà (2000)

Chapter 4. Linguistic study
Branchini, Cecchetto & Chiari (2014) - general overview
Geraci (2015) - general overview
Volterra (2011) - general overview

4.1. Grammatical description
Volterra (2004)
Bertone (2011)
Bertone & Cardinaletti (2009)
Brunelli (2006)
Romeo (1997)

4.2. Lexicographic work
Epifano (2003)
Pietrandrea (1995)
Pietrandrea (1997)
Pietrandrea (2000)
Radutzky (1992)
Romeo (1991)
Romeo (2004)
Russo (2005)
Starlis (ed.) (2005)
www.signmediasmart.com/?lang=it
www.spreadthesign.com/it/

4.3. Corpora
4.4. Sociolinguistic variation

Battaglia (2011)
Battaglia, Cardinaletti, Cecchetto, Donati, Giudice, & Mereghetti (2011)
Bertone (2011: sec. 4.4)
Cardinaletti, Cecchetto & Donati (eds.) (2011)
Corazza & Lerose (2008)
Geraci & Toffali (2008)
Geraci, Battaglia, Cardinaletti, Cecchetto, Donati, Giudice, & Mereghetti (2011)
Geraci, Bayley, Branchini, Cardinaletti, Cecchetto, Donati, Giudice, Mereghetti, Poletti, Santoro & Zucchi (2010)
Mantovan (2015)
Radutzky (2000)
Radutzky (2009)
Tota (2010)

PART 2 Phonology

Chapter 1. Sublexical structure

1.1. Active articulators
Amorini & Lerose (2012: ch.2)
Aristodemo (2013)
Bertone (2005)
Bertone (2011: ch.1)
Bianchini (2006: sec. 3.2)
Cristilli (2008)
Lerose (2011)
Radutzky & Santarelli (2004)

1.1.1. Contrastive handshapes
Aristodemo (2013)
Corazza & Volterra (2004)

1.1.1.1. Selected fingers

1.1.1.2. Finger configuration

1.1.2. Orientation
Radutzky & Santarelli (2004)

1.1.3. The manual alphabet & number signs
Mantovan (2015): number signs
Radutzky (2004)

1.1.4. Other active articulators

1.2. Location
Amorini & Lerose (2012: ch.2)
Bertone (2005)
Lerose (2011)
Radutzky (1992)
Verdirosi (2004)

1.3. Movement
Amorini & Lerose (2012: ch.2)
Bertone (2005)
Lerose (2011)
Radutzky (1992)
Radutzky & Santarelli (2004)

1.3.1. Path movement

1.3.2. Secondary movement

1.4. Two-handed signs

1.4.1. Symmetrical signs
1.4.2. Asymmetrical signs

1.5. Non-manuals
Franchi (2004)

1.5.1. Mouth gestures
Fontana (2008)
Fontana & Fabbretti (2000)

1.5.2. Mouthing
Ajello, Mazzoni & Nicolai (1998)
Ajello, Mazzoni & Nicolai (2001)
Fontana & Raniolo (2015)

1.5.3. Other non-manuals
Conte, Santoro, Geraci & Cardinaletti (2010)
Conte, Santoro, Geraci & Cardinaletti (2011)

Chapter 2. Prosody

2.1. The lexical level
2.1. Syllable
De Ponthière (2012)

2.1.2. Foot

2.2. Above the lexical level

2.2.1. Prosodic word

2.2.2. Phonological phrase

2.2.3. Intonational phrase

2.2.4. Phonological utterance

2.3. Intonation

2.4. Interaction
Gianfreda (2011)

2.4.1. Turn regulation

2.4.2. Back-channeling

Chapter 3. Phonological processes

3.1. Processes affecting the phonemic level

3.1.1. Assimilation

3.1.2. Coalescence

3.1.3. Movement reduction and extension
Radutzky (2009)

3.1.3.1. Without joint shift

3.1.3.2. With joint shift
3.1.4. Weak hand drop

3.1.5. Handshape drop
Radutzky (2009)

3.1.6. Nativization

3.1.7. Metathesis

3.2. Processes affecting the syllable

3.2.1. Epenthesis
Geraci (2009a)
Geraci (2009b)

3.2.2. Syllable reduction

3.2.3. Syllable reanalysis

3.3. Processes affecting the prosodic word

3.3.1. Reduplication

3.3.2. Phonological effects of cliticization and compounding

3.4. Processes affecting higher prosodic units

3.4.1. Organization of the signing space

3.4.2. Differences in “loudness”: Whispering and shouting mode

PART 3 Lexicon

Chapter 1. The native lexicon

1.1. Core lexicon
Battaglia (2011)
Battaglia, Cardinaletti, Cecchetto, Donati, Geraci, & Mereghetti (2012)
Pietrandrea (2000)
Pietrandrea (2002)
Russo (2005)
Russo & Volterra (2007): ch. 3
1.2. Non-core lexicon

1.2.1. Classifier constructions
Bertone (2011: ch.3)
Corazza (1990)
Mazzoni (2008)

1.2.2. Pointing
Amorini & Lerose (2012: ch.4)
Bertone (2011: ch.6)
Bertone & Cardinaletti (2011)

1.2.3. Buoys

1.3. Interaction between core and non-core lexicon

1.3.1. Lexicalization processes
Bertone (2005)
Girardi (2000)
Pizzuto, Rossini, Russo & Wilkinson (2005)
Santoro (2016) - compounding

1.3.2. Modification of core lexicon signs

1.3.3. Simultaneous constructions and use of the non-dominant hand

Chapter 2. The non-native lexicon

2.1. Borrowings from other sign languages
Bertone (2011: sec.4.2.3)

2.2. Borrowings from (neighboring) spoken language

2.2.1. Calques
Bertone (2011: sec.4.2.2)

2.2.2. Lexicalization of fingerspelling
Radutzky (2004)

2.2.2.1. Initialization
Radutzky (2004)
Radutzky (2009)
Bertone (2011: sec.4.2.2)

2.2.2.2. Multiple-letter signs

2.2.3. Mouthing
Ajello, Mazzoni, Nicolai (1998)
Ajello, Mazzoni, Nicolai (2001)
2.2.3.1. Full forms
2.2.3.2. Reduced forms
2.2.3.3. Mouthing and fingerspelling

2.2.4. Other marginal types of borrowing
Bertone (2011: sec.4.2.2)

2.3. Borrowings from conventionalized gestures
Bertone (2011: sec.4.2.3)

2.3.1. Lexical functions

2.3.2. Grammatical functions
Branchini, Cecchetto, Cardinaletti, Donati & Geraci (2013) - Q artichoke

Chapter 3. Parts of speech
Bertone (2011: Section 4.2.3)
Pizzuto, Rossini, Russo & Wilkinson (2005)

3.1. Nouns
Bertone (2009)
Bertone (2011: ch. 4 - 5)
Pizzuto (2004)
Pizzuto & Corazza (1996)

3.1.1. Common nouns
Bertone (2011: sec. 4.2)

3.1.2. Proper nouns and name signs
Bertone (2002)
Bertone (2003)
Peruzzi, Rossini, Russo & Volterra (2000)
Zuccalà (1997)

3.2. Verbs
Bertone (2011:ch.8)
Corazza (2000)
Pizzuto (1986)

3.2.1. Plain verbs
3.2.2. Agreement verbs
3.2.3. Spatial verbs

3.3. Lexical expressions of inflectional categories

3.3.1. Tense markers
Bertone (2011:sect.12.6)
Zucchi (2009)
3.3.2. Aspectual markers
Bertone (2011:sect.12.5)
Zucchi, Neidle, Geraci, Duffy & Cecchetto (2010)

3.3.3. Modality markers
Bertone (2011:sect.11)

3.3.3.1. Deontic modality
3.3.3.2. Epistemic modality
Gianfreda, Volterra, Zuczkowski (2014)

3.3.4. Agreement markers
Bertone (2011: sec. 8.3.3)

3.4. Adjectives
Bertone (2007)
Bertone (2011)
Mantovan (2011)
Mantovan (2015)

3.4.1. Attributive adjectives
Bertone (2011:ch.7)

3.4.2. Predicative adjectives
Bertone (2011:ch.7)

3.5. Adverbials
Amorini & Lerose (2012: ch. 5)
Lerose (2009)
Natural (2014)
Pizzuto (2004) - temporal adverbs
Pizzuto, Cameracanna, Corazza,Volterra (1995)

3.5.1. Verb-oriented adverbials
3.5.2. Sentence adverbials
Branchini & Mantovan (2015)

3.6. Determiners
Bertone (2007)
Bertone (2011: ch.6)
Branchini (2014)
Mantovan (2015)

3.6.1. Definite determiners
3.6.2. Indefinite determiners

3.7. Pronouns
Amorini & Lerose (2012: ch.4)
Bertone (2007)
Bertone (2011: Sec. 6.8)
3.7.1. Locative and demonstrative pronouns

3.7.2. Personal pronouns

3.7.2.1. Person
3.7.2.2. Number

3.7.2.3. Clusivity
3.7.2.4. Case
3.7.2.5. Gender

3.7.2.6. Honorific pronouns
3.7.2.7. Logophoric pronouns

3.7.3. Possessive pronouns

3.7.4. Reflexive and reciprocal pronouns

3.7.5. Interrogative pronouns

3.7.6. Relative pronouns

3.7.7. Indefinite pronouns

3.8. Adpositions

3.8.1. Manual adpositions
3.8.2. Adpositions and spatial relations

3.9. Conjunctions

3.9.1. Coordinating conjunctions
3.9.2. Subordinating conjunctions

Aristodemo, Geraci & Santoro (2016) - temporal conjunctions
Barattieri (2006) - conditional conjunctions
Bertone (2011: p.48)
3.9.3. Correlative conjunctions

3.10. Numerals and quantifiers

3.10.1. Numerals

3.10.1.1. Cardinal numerals
Mantovan (2015)
Mantovan, Geraci & Cardinaletti (2014)
Mantovan, Geraci & Cardinaletti (submitted)

3.10.1.2. Ordinal numerals
Mantovan (2015)

3.10.1.3. Distributive numerals

3.10.2. Quantifiers
Mantovan (2015)

3.11. Particles

3.11.1. Negative particles
Geraci (2006)
Bertone (2011:pagg. 235-239)

3.11.2. Question particles
Bertone (2011:pagg. 230-232)

3.11.3. Discourse particles

3.12. Interjections

PART 4 Morphology

Chapter 1. Compounding
Santoro (2016)
Santoro (in prep.)

1.1. Native compounds

1.1.1. Sequential compounds

1.1.1.1. Semantic structure
1.1.1.1.1. Endocentric compounds
1.1.1.1.2. Exocentric compounds

1.1.1.2. Syntactic structure
1.1.1.2.1. Subordinate compounds
1.1.1.2.2. Coordinate compounds

1.1.1.3. Compounds involving SASS

1.1.2. Simultaneous and semi-simultaneous compounds
1.1.2.1. Simultaneous compounds
1.1.2.2. Semi-simultaneous compounds

1.2. Loan compounds
1.2.1. Faithful loans
1.2.2. Modified loans

1.3. Compounds with fingerspelled components
   1.3.1. Sequential
      1.3.1.1. Native-like
      1.3.1.2. Loan-like
   1.3.2. Simultaneous

1.4. Phonological and prosodic characteristics of compounds
   1.4.1. Phonological characteristics
   1.4.2. Prosodic characteristics

Chapter 2. Derivation
   2.1. Manual markers of derivation
      2.1.1. Sequential derivation
         2.1.1.1. Agentive
         2.1.1.2. Negative
         2.1.1.3. Attenuative
      2.1.2. Simultaneous derivation
         2.1.2.1. Noun-verb pairs
      Bertone (2011:pag.41)
      Pizzuto (2004)
         2.1.2.2. Attenuative
   2.2. Non-manual markers of derivation
      2.2.1. Diminutive and augmentative
      Fornasiero (2016)
         2.2.2. Intensive
         2.2.3. Proximity
         2.2.4. Noun-verb pairs: mouthing

Chapter 3. Verbal inflection
   3.1. Agreement
   Corazza (2000)
   Geraci, Mantovan & Aristodemo (2016)
   Pizzuto (2004)
   Pizzuto, Giuranna & Gambino (1990)
   3.1.1. Person and locative markers
3.1. Subject markers
3.1.1.1. Subject markers
3.1.1.2. Object markers
3.1.1.3. Locative markers

3.1.2. Number markers
3.1.2.1. Dual
3.1.2.2. Multiple
3.1.2.3. Exhaustive

3.1.3. Reciprocal markers

3.2. Tense
Bertone (2011: ch.12)
Zucchi (2009)

3.2.1. Time lines
3.2.2. Tense inflection

3.3. Aspect
Benedicto, Branchini & Mantovan (in prep)
Fuk (2016)

3.3.1. Imperfective
Bertone (2011: sec. 12.5.2)

3.3.1.1. Habitual
Bertone (2011: sec. 12.5.2.2)

3.3.1.2. Continuative/durative
Bertone (2011: sec. 12.5.1)

3.3.1.3. Conative

3.3.2. Perfective
Bertone (2011: sec. 12.5.1)
Zucchi, Neidle, Geraci, Duffy & Cecchetto (2010)

3.3.2.1. Iterative
Pizzuto (2004)

3.3.2.2. Inceptive/inchoative
3.3.2.3. Completive

3.4. Modality
Bertone (2011: ch.11)
Geraci (2006) - list of modal verbs

3.4.1. Deontic modality
3.4.2. Epistemic modality
Gianfreda, Volterra & Zuczkowski (2014)

3.5. Negation
Bertone (2011: ch.13.4)
Geraci (2006)
3.5.1. Regular negation
   3.5.1.1. Manual markers
   3.5.1.2. Non-manual markers

3.5.2. Irregular negation

Chapter 4. Nominal inflection
Bertone (2007)
Bertone (2009)
Pizzuto (2004)
Pizzuto & Corazza (1996)
Pizzuto, Giuranna & Gambino (1990)

4.1. Number
   4.1.1. Manual marking
   4.1.2. Non-manual marking

4.2. Localization and distribution

Chapter 5. Classifiers
Bertone (2011:ch.3)
Corazza (1990)
Mazzoni (2008)

5.1. Predicate classifiers
Geraci (2009)
   5.1.1. Entity classifiers
   5.1.2. Bodypart classifiers
   5.1.3. Handle classifiers

5.2. Size-and-Shape Specifiers
Fornasiero (2016)

PART 5 Syntax

Chapter 1. Sentence types
   1.1. Declaratives
Laudanna (2004)
Geraci (2002)

   1.2. Interrogatives
   1.2.1. Polar interrogatives
Cecchetto, Geraci & Zucchi (2009)
1.2.1. Non-manual markers in polar interrogatives
1.2.1.2. Word order changes between declaratives and polar interrogatives
1.2.1.3. Interrogative particles

1.2.2. Alternative Interrogatives

1.2.3. Content interrogatives
Bayley, Geraci, Cardinaletti, Cecchetto & Donati (2012)
Branchini, Cardinaletti, Cecchetto, Donati & Geraci (2013)
Cecchetto, Geraci & Zucchi (2009)
Geraci, Bayley, Cardinaletti, Cecchetto & Donati (2015)

1.2.3.1. Non-manual markers in content interrogatives
1.2.3.2. List of wh-signs
1.2.3.3. Content interrogatives without wh-signs
1.2.3.4. Non-interrogative uses of wh-signs
1.2.3.5. Position of wh-signs
1.2.3.6. Split between the wh-sign and its restriction
1.2.3.7. Doubling of the wh-sign
1.2.3.8. Multiple wh-signs in interrogatives
1.2.3.9. Interrogative particles

1.3. Imperatives
Donati, Barberà, Branchini, Cecchetto, Geraci, Quer. (in print)

1.3.1. Subtypes of imperatives
1.3.1.1. Orders
1.3.1.2. Invitations
1.3.1.3. Suggestions/advice
1.3.1.4. Permissions
1.3.1.5. Instructions
1.3.1.6. Recommendations

1.3.2. Imperative markers
1.3.2.1. Manual signs
1.3.2.2. Non-manual markers

1.3.3. Imperatives and verb classes

1.3.4. Word order in imperatives
1.3.5. Attention callers
1.3.6. Negation in imperatives
1.3.6.1. Manual negation
1.3.6.2. Non-manual negation

1.3.7. Subjects in imperatives
1.3.7.1. Null and/or overt subject
1.3.7.2. The person of the subject
1.3.7.3. Anaphoric properties

1.3.8. Embedding imperatives
1.3.9. Special constructions: IaD
1.3.10. Exhortative constructions

1.4. Exclamatives

1.4.1. Total exclamatives
   1.4.1.1. Non-manual marking
   1.4.1.2. Manual signs

1.4.2. Partial exclamatives
   1.4.2.1. Non-manual marking
   1.4.2.2. Wh-signs
   1.4.2.3. Other structures

1.4.3. Negation in exclamatives

1.5. Negatives
Bertone (2011:235-239)
Geraci (2006)

1.5.1. Manual marking of negation
   1.5.1.1. Manual negative elements
      1.5.1.1.1. Negative particles
      1.5.1.1.2. Irregular negatives
      1.5.1.1.3. Negative determiners and adverbials
   1.5.1.2. Syntax of negative clauses
      1.5.1.2.1. Position of negative elements
      1.5.1.2.2. Doubling
      1.5.1.2.3. Negative concord

1.5.2. Non-lexical marking of negation
   1.5.2.1. Head movements
   1.5.2.2. Facial expressions
   1.5.2.3. Body posture
   1.5.2.4. Spreading domain

Chapter 2. Clause structure

2.1. The syntactic realization of argument structure
Bertone (2011:ch.8)
Pizzuto (1986)
Pizzuto, Giuranna & Gambino (1990)
2.1.1 Types of predicates
   2.1.1.1. Transitive and ditransitive predicates
   2.1.1.2. Intransitive predicates: unergatives and unaccusatives
   2.1.1.3. Psychological predicates
   2.1.1.4. Meteorological predicates
   2.1.1.5. Argument structure alternations

2.1.2. Argument realization
   2.1.2.1. Overt NPs
   2.1.2.2. Pronouns
   2.1.2.3. Verb agreement
      2.1.2.3.1. Manual verb agreement
      2.1.2.3.2. Non-manual verb agreement
   2.1.2.4. Classifier handshape
      Cecchetto & Sandro Zucchi (2006)
      Corazza (1990)
      Geraci (2009)
      Mazzoni (2008a)
   2.1.2.5. Argument clauses
      Geraci & Aristodemo (2015)
      Geraci, Cecchetto & Zucchi (2008)

2.1.3. Argument structure changes
   2.1.3.1. Extension of argument structures
   2.1.3.2. Passive
   2.1.3.3. Reflexivity
   2.1.3.4. Reciprocity

2.1.4. Non-verbal predication
   Bertone (2011:239-243)
      2.1.4.1. Copular constructions
      2.1.4.2. Secondary predication

2.1.5. Existentials and possessives
   2.1.5.1. Possessives
   2.1.5.2. Existentials
   Bertone (2011: 193)

2.2. Grammatical functions
   2.2.1. Subject and object identification
      2.2.1.1. Specific position(s) for subject and object
      2.2.1.2. Special anaphoric properties for subject and object
      2.2.1.3. Strategies of pronoun copying for subject and object
      2.2.1.4. Null arguments for subject and object
   Bertone (2011:ch.10)
   Santoro, Mantovan, Aristodemo, & Geraci (2016)
2.2.2. Other grammatical functions: arguments vs adjuncts
2.2.3. Types of adjuncts

2.3. Word order
Branchini & Geraci (2011)
Geraci (2002)
Laudanna (2004)
Laudanna & Volterra (1991)

2.3.1. Identification of the basic order of constituents in the main declarative clause
   2.3.1.1. Order of subject, object and verb
   2.3.1.2. Order of auxiliaries (i.e. agreement, tense and aspectual markers) with respect to the verb
   2.3.1.3. Order of modals with respect to the verb
   2.3.1.4. Order of negation with respect to verb, modals and auxiliaries
   2.3.1.5. Order of arguments of ditransitive verbs
   2.3.1.6. Position for different types of adverbs and adjuncts

2.3.2. Basic order of constituents in other clauses
   2.3.2.1. Basic order in the different types of sentence
   2.3.2.2. Basic order in the different types of subordinate clauses

2.3.3. Deviations from the basic order of constituents
   2.3.3.1. List of attested and unattested permutations
   2.3.3.2. Non-manuals accompanying the deviations from the basic word order
   2.3.3.3. Specific order for topicalized elements
   2.3.3.4. Specific order for focused elements
   2.3.3.5. Word order variations according to the different types of verbs (plain, agreeing)
   2.3.3.6. Word order variations according to the different types of predicates (reversible/irreversible)

2.4. Null arguments
Bertone (2011:ch.10)
Santoro, Mantovan, Aristodemo, & Geraci (2016)

2.4.1. Subject and object null arguments
   2.4.1.1. Null subjects
   2.4.1.2. Null objects

2.4.2. Types of verbs that can license null subjects
2.4.3. Null subjects in main clauses
2.4.4. Null arguments in embedded clauses
2.4.5. Pragmatic and semantic conditions licensing null arguments
2.4.6. Referential properties of null arguments
2.5. Clausal ellipsis
Cecchetto, Checchetto, Geraci, Santoro & Zucchi (2015)

2.6. Pronoun copying

2.6.1. Personal Pronoun Copying
2.6.2. Syntactic properties of pronoun copying
   2.6.2.1. Possible Subject-object asymmetry in pronoun copying
   2.6.2.2. Position of the copying pronoun

2.6.3. Prosodic features of pronoun copying
2.6.4. Functions of pronoun copying

Chapter 3. Coordination and subordination

3.1. Coordination of clauses
Aristodemo, Geraci & Santoro (2016) - ATB phenomena

3.1.1 Types of clausal coordination
3.1.2 Coordination by manual markers
   3.1.2.1. Manual markers of coordination
      3.1.2.1.1. Manual markers in conjoined coordination
      3.1.2.1.2. Manual markers in adversative coordination
      3.1.2.1.3. Manual markers in disjunctive coordination
   3.1.2.2. Position of manual markers of coordination
      3.1.2.2.1. Position of manual markers in conjoined coordination
      3.1.2.2.2. Position of manual markers in adversative coordination
      3.1.2.2.3. Position of manual markers in disjunctive coordination
   3.1.2.3. Optionality or obligatoriness of manual markers of coordination
      3.1.2.3.1. Optionality/obligatoriness of manual markers in conjoined conjunctions
      3.1.2.3.2. Optionality/obligatoriness of manual markers in adversative conjunctions
      3.1.2.3.3 Optionality/obligatoriness of manual markers in disjunctive conjunctions

3.1.3 Coordination by non-manual markers
3.1.3.1 List of non-manual markers of coordination
   3.1.3.1.1. Non-manual markers in conjunctive coordination
   3.1.3.1.2. Non-manual markers in disjunctive coordination
   3.1.3.1.3. Non-manual markers in adversative coordination

3.1.3.2. The spreading domain of non-manual markers of coordination
   3.1.3.2.1. Spreading domain of non-manual markers in conjunctive coordination
   3.1.3.2.2. Spreading domain of non-manual markers in disjunctive coordination
   3.1.3.2.3. Spreading domain of non-manual markers in adversative coordination

3.1.4 Properties of coordination
   3.1.4.1. Extraction
   3.1.4.2. Gapping
   3.1.4.3. Scope
      3.1.4.3.1. Scope of negation
      3.1.4.3.2. Scope of yes/no questions

3.2. Subordination: distinctive properties
   3.2.1. Subject pronoun copy
   3.2.2. Position of question signs
      Cecchetto, Geraci & Zucchi (2009)
      Bayley, Geraci, Cardinaletti, Cecchetto & Donati (2012)
   3.2.3. Spreading of non-manual markers
      Cecchetto, Geraci & Zucchi (2009)
   3.2.4. Interpretation of embedded negation in the matrix clause

3.3. Argument clauses
   3.3.1. Subject clauses
      Branchini (2009: 104)
         3.3.1.1. Position(s) within the matrix clause
         3.3.1.2. Special NMM
         3.3.1.3. Tense and aspectual marking
         3.3.1.4. Anaphoric relations
         3.3.1.5. Null arguments
   3.3.2. Object clauses
      Geraci, Cecchetto & Zucchi (2008: 49)
      Branchini (2009: 109)
3.3.2.1. Verbs taking object clauses
3.3.2.2. Position(s) within the matrix clause
3.3.2.3. Factivity
3.3.2.4. Special NMM
3.3.2.5. Tense and aspectual marking
3.3.2.6. Anaphoric relations with the main clauses arguments
3.3.2.7. Occurrences of null arguments

3.3.3. Role shift
Ajello (1997)
Cecchetto & Zucchi (2006)
Mazzoni (2008a)
Mazzoni (2008b)

3.3.3.1. Markers of role shift
3.3.3.2 Integration of the role shifted clause into the main clause
3.3.3.3. Syntactic contexts introducing attitude role shift
3.3.3.4. Special signs introducing action role shift
3.3.3.5. Syntactic differences between action role shift and attitude role shift

3.4. Relative clauses
Branchini (2006)
Branchini (2014)
Branchini & Donati (2009)
Cecchetto & Donati (2014)
Cecchetto, Geraci & Zucchi (2006)

3.4.1. Type of relative clause
Branchini (2009)
Branchini (forthcoming)

3.4.2. Presence or absence of a relativization sign
3.4.2.1. List of relativization signs
    3.4.2.1.1. Human/non-human specificity of the relativization sign
    3.4.2.1.2. Singular/plural specificity of the relativization sign
3.4.2.2. Position of the relativization sign
3.4.2.3. Optionality or obligatoriness of the relativization sign

3.4.3. Position of the noun phrase with the relative clause within the matrix clause

3.4.4. Subject vs. object relativization
3.4.5. Displacement of relative clauses
3.4.6. Special non-manual marking
    3.4.6.1. List of non-manual markers
    3.4.6.2. The spreading domain of each non-manual marker

3.4.7. Restrictive vs. Non-restrictive relative clauses
Branchini (forthcoming)
Branchini & Mantovan (2015)

3.5. Adverbial clauses

3.5.1. Conditional clauses
Barattieri (2006)
Bertone (2011:232-235)

3.5.1.1. The role of non-manual markers in conditional sentences
3.5.1.2. Factual conditionals
3.5.1.2.1. Non-manual markers and their properties in factual clauses
3.5.1.2.2. Manual conditional signs in factual conditionals
3.5.1.2.3. Order of the components of the factual conditional clause

3.5.1.3. Counterfactual conditionals
Aristodemo (2009)

3.5.1.3.1. Non-manual markers and their properties in counterfactual conditionals
3.5.1.3.2. Manual conditional signs in counterfactual conditionals
3.5.1.3.3. Order of the components of the counterfactual conditional clause

3.5.1.4. Concessive conditionals
3.5.1.4.1. Non-manual markers and their properties in concessive clauses
3.5.1.4.2. Manual conditional signs in concessive conditionals
3.5.1.4.3. Order of the components of the concessive conditional clause

3.5.1.5. Non-predictive/peripheral conditionals
3.5.1.5.1. Non-manual markers and their properties in non-predictive/peripheral conditionals
3.5.1.5.2. Manual conditional signs in non-predictive/peripheral conditionals
3.5.1.5.3. Order of the components of the non-predictive/peripheral conditional clause

3.5.1.6. Other conditional constructions

3.5.2. Temporal clauses
Valentina, Geraci, Santoro (2016)

3.5.2.1. Internal structure of temporal clauses
3.5.2.2. Manual signs marking subordination in temporal clauses
3.5.2.3. Other markers of subordination in temporal clauses
3.5.2.4. Non-manual markers in temporal clauses
3.5.2.5. Position of the temporal clause with respect to the main clause
3.5.2.6. Simultaneous expression of the main event and the adverbial clause

3.5.3. Locative clauses
3.5.3.1. Internal structure of locative clauses
3.5.3.2. Manual signs marking subordination in locative clauses
3.5.3.3. Other markers of subordination in locative clauses
3.5.3.4. Non-manual markers in locative clauses
3.5.3.5. Position of the locative clause with respect to the main clause
3.5.3.6. Simultaneous expression of the main event and the adverbial clause

3.5.4. Manner clauses
3.5.4.1. Internal structure of manner clauses
3.5.4.2. Manual signs marking subordination in manner clauses
3.5.4.3. Other markers of subordination in manner clauses
3.5.4.4. Non-manual markers in manner clauses
3.5.4.5. Position of the manner clause with respect to the main clause
3.5.4.6. Simultaneous expression of the main event and the adverbial clause

3.5.5. Reason clauses
3.5.5.1. Internal structure of reason clauses
3.5.5.2. Manual signs marking subordination in reason clauses
3.5.5.3. Other markers of subordination in reason clauses
3.5.5.4. Non-manual markers in reason clauses
3.5.5.5. Position of the reason clause with respect to the main clause
3.5.5.6. Simultaneous expression of the main event and the adverbial clause

3.5.6. Purpose clauses
3.5.6.1. Internal structure of purpose clauses
3.5.6.2. Manual signs marking subordination in purpose clauses
3.5.6.3. Other markers of subordination in purpose clauses
3.5.6.4. Non-manual markers in purpose clauses
3.5.6.5. Position of the purpose clause with respect to the main clause
3.5.6.6. Simultaneous expression of the main event and the adverbial clause

3.5.7. Concessive clauses
3.5.7.1. Internal structure of concessive clauses
3.5.7.2. Manual signs marking subordination in concessive clauses
3.5.7.3. Other markers of subordination in concessive clauses
3.5.7.4. Non-manual markers in concessive clauses
3.5.7.5. Position of the concessive clause with respect to the main clause
3.5.7.6. Simultaneous expression of the main event and the adverbial clause

3.5.8. Substitutive clauses
3.5.8.1. Internal structure of substitutive clauses
3.5.8.2. Manual signs marking subordination in substitutive clauses
3.5.8.3. Other markers of subordination in substitutive clauses
3.5.8.4. Non-manual markers in substitutive clauses
3.5.8.5. Position of the substitutive clause with respect to the main clause
3.5.8.6. Simultaneous expression of the main event and the adverbial clause

3.5.9. Additive clauses
3.5.9.1. Internal structure of additive clauses
3.5.9.2. Manual signs marking subordination in additive clauses
3.5.9.3. Other markers of subordination in additive clauses
3.5.9.4. Non-manual markers in additive clauses
3.5.9.5. Position of the additive clause with respect to the main clause
3.5.9.6. Simultaneous expression of the main event and the adverbial clause

3.5.10. Absolutive clauses
3.5.10.1. Markers of subordination in absolutive clauses
3.5.10.2. Non-manual markers in absolutive clauses
3.5.10.3. Position of the absolutive clause with respect to the main clause
3.5.10.4. Simultaneous expression of the main event and the adverbial clause

3.6. Comparative clauses
Aristodemo (in prep.)

3.7. Comparative correlative
Geraci (2007)
Geraci (2008)
Chapter 4. The Noun Phrase

4.1. Determiners
Mantovan (2015)
Bertone (2007)
Bertone (2009)

4.1.1. Articles
4.1.1.1. The position of the article
4.1.1.2. Simultaneous manual articulation
4.1.1.3. Non-manual marking
4.1.1.4. Articles expressed by non-manual marking only

4.1.2. Demonstratives
4.1.2.1. The position of the demonstrative
4.1.2.2. Demonstrative reinforcer construction
4.1.2.3. Non-manual marking
4.1.2.4. Anaphoric usage

4.2. Possessive phrases
Geraci, Carlo (in prep.) Possessives in (three) Sign Languages
Mantovan (2015)

4.2.1. Ways of expressing the possessive relation in the noun phrase
4.2.1.1. Attributive possessive pronouns
4.2.1.2. Possessive markers
4.2.1.3. Juxtaposition

4.2.2. The position of the possessive pronoun
4.2.3. Agreement with the possessor
4.2.4. Agreement with the possessed
4.2.5. Possessive phrases with the possessed elided

4.3. Numerals
Mantovan (2015)
Mantovan & Geraci (2015)
Mantovan, Geraci & Cardinaletti (2014)
Mantovan, Geraci & Cardinaletti (submitted)

4.3.1. The position of the numeral
4.3.2. Floating numerals
4.3.3. Definite and indefinite reading
4.3.4. Numeral incorporation
4.3.5. Measure Phrases

4.4. Quantifiers
Mantovan (2015)
Mantovan, Geraci & Cardinaletti (submitted)
4.4.1 The position of the quantifier
4.4.2 Floating quantifiers

4.5. Adjectives
Bertone (2007)
Bertone (2009)
Bertone (2011)
Fornasiero (2016)
Mantovan (2011)
Mantovan (2015)

4.5.1 Prenominal vs. postnominal adjectives
4.5.2 Symmetric adjectives
4.5.3 Reduplicated adjectives
4.5.4 Ordering restrictions among adjectives

4.6. Multiple NP Constituents
Bertone (2007)
Branchini (2014)
Brunelli (2011)
Mantovan (2015)

4.6.1 Prenominal modifiers
4.6.2 Postnominal modifiers

Chapter 5. The structure of Adjectival Phrase
Bertone (2007)
Bertone (2009)
Bertone (2011:ch.7)
Mantovan (2011)
Mantovan (2015)

5.1. Intensifiers and other modifiers

5.1.1 Manual modifiers
5.1.2 Modifications of manual signs and non-manual modifiers
5.1.3 Iteration and stacking
5.1.4 Degree Comparatives
Aristodemo & Geraci (submitted)
Aristodemo (in prep)

5.1.5 Superlatives
Aristodemo (in prep)

5.2 Arguments
5.3 Adjuncts
Chapter 6. The structure of Adverbial phrase

Lerose (2009)
Amorini & Lerose (2012: ch.5)
Natural (2014)

6.1. Independent manual signs
6.2. Modification of manual signs
6.3. Non-manual adverbs
6.4. Classes of adverbs

6.4.1. Sentential adverbs
6.4.2. VP-adverbs
   6.4.2.1. Temporal adverbs

Pizzuto, Cameracanna, Corazza & Volterra (1995)
6.4.2.2. Manner adverbs
6.4.2.3. Locative adverbs
6.4.2.4. Adverbs conveying aspevtual information
6.4.2.5. Adverbs conveying deontic modality
6.4.2.6. Adverbs conveying epistemic modality
6.4.2.7. Adverbs of degree
6.4.2.8. Adverbs of frequency

6.5. Adverbial phrase modifiers

6.5.1. Adverbs modified by degree words expressing intensity
6.5.2. Adverbs modified by degree words expressing comparison

PART 6 Pragmatics

Chapter 1. Reference

1.1. Deixis
Amorini & Lerose (2012:ch.4)
Pizzuto (2007)

   1.1.1. Pointing
   1.1.2. Social deixis
   1.1.3. Lack of deixis

1.2. Definiteness
Bertone (2007)
Mantovan (2015)

   1.2.1. Manual marking
   1.2.2. Non-manual marking

1.3. Indefiniteness
Bertone (2007)
Mantovan (2015)
1.3.1. Manual marking
1.3.2. Non-manual marking

1.4. Specificity
Bertone (2007)

1.4.1. Manual marking
1.4.2. Non-manual marking

1.5. Impersonal reference
Bertone (2011:185-187)
Mantovan & Geraci (in prep)

Chapter 2. Reference tracking

2.1. Pronouns
Bertone (2011)

2.2. Other means

2.2.1. Agreement
Bertone (2011)

2.2.2. Classifier handshapes
Mazzoni (2008)
Bertone (2011: ch.3)
Corazza (1990)
Cecchetto & Zucchi (2006)

2.2.3. Buoys

Chapter 3. Speech acts

3.1. Assertions
3.2. Questions
3.3. Commands and requests
3.4. Exclamatives

Chapter 4. Information structure

Bertone (2011:55)
Brunelli (2011)
Cirillo (2012)

4.1. Focus

4.1.1. All-new focus
4.1.2. New information focus
4.1.3. Contrastive focus
4.1.4. Emphatic focus
4.1.5. Focus doubling
4.2. Topic
4.3. Morphological and prosodic markers of topic and focus

4.3.1. Focus
4.3.2. Topic

Chapter 5. Discourse structure

5.1. Coherence and discourse markers
5.1.1. Manual discourse markers
5.1.2. Non-manual discourse markers
5.1.3. Strategies using signing space

5.2. Cohesion
Pizzuto (2009)
Celo (2000)

5.2.1. Manual strategies
5.2.2. Non-manual strategies
5.2.3. Strategies using signing space

5.3. Foregrounding and backgrounding
Cirillo (2012)

Chapter 6. Reporting and role shift

Ajello (1997)
Cecchetto & Zucchi (2006)
Mazzoni (2008a)
Mazzoni (2008b)

6.1. Attitude role shift and (in)direct speech
6.2. Action role shift

Chapter 7. Expressive meaning

7.1. Conversational implicature
7.2. Conventional implicature
7.3. Presupposition

Chapter 8. Signing space

Geraci (2014)
Bertone (2009)
Cuccio & Fontana (2011)

8.1. Uses of signing space
8.1.1. Abstract use
8.1.2. Topographic use
8.2. Temporal expressions
8.3. Perspective

Chapter 9. Figurative meaning

9.1. Metaphor
Amorini (2008)
Cuccio & Fontana (2012)
Russo (1999)
Russo (2005)

9.1.1. Cognitive basis of metaphors
9.1.2. Types and combinations of metaphors
9.1.3. Metaphors in grammar

9.2. Metonymy
Cuccio & Fontana (2012)

9.2.1. Metonymy vs. metaphor
9.2.2. Body as metonymy

Chapter 10. Communicative interaction

Gianfreda (2011)

10.1. Discourse markers
10.2. Turn taking

10.2.1. Types of turn taking constructions
   10.2.1.1. Smooth turn taking
   10.2.1.2. Turn taking with pause
   10.2.1.3. Overlapping turns

10.2.2. Turn taking signals
   10.2.2.1. Different turn taking signals
   10.2.2.2. Turn-yielding signals
   10.2.2.3. Turn taking signals

10.3. Back-channeling
10.4. Repairs

Chapter 11. Register and politeness

11.1. Register
Fedeli (2015)

11.2. Politeness
State of the Art report on Italian Sign Language (LIS) part III: References


Aristodemo, Valentina (in prep.) Iconicity in signs and gestures: The case of maximum-standard adjectives


Benedicto, Elena, Chiara Branchini & Lara Mantovan (in prep), *Decomposing the internal structure of Motion Predicates in Italian Sign Language (LIS)*.


Branchini, Chiara & Lara Mantovan. 2015. *In search for non-restrictive relative clauses in Italian Sign Language (LIS)*. Talk presented at the first meeting Morpho-Syntax of Portuguese Sign Language (LGP) and other Sign Languages, Porto, 27 novembre.


Epifano, Manuela. 2003. *Immaginario. Immagini per un abbecedario, comunicare con i segni*. Osmanoro: PLAN


Geraci, Carlo (in prep.) *Possessives in (three) Sign Languages*


Santoro, Mirko. (in prep). PhD dissertation on LIS compounds.


www.signmediasmart.com/?lang=it

www.spreadthesign.com/it/


CATALAN SIGN LANGUAGE (LSC)

State of the Art report on Catalan Sign Language (LSC) part I: Overview

PART 1 Socio-historical Background
There are studies that cover the aspects related to the history, the sign language (SL) community, the status, and also the linguistic study of LSC.

PART 2 Phonology
In this part less studies are found. Apart from the Basic Grammar of LSC, which describes its basic components, there are few studies regarding phonology. These studies cover mainly some aspects of sublexical structure, such as the phonology of compounds, mouth actions (mouth gestures and mouthings), and the influence of phonological knowledge in the acquisition of signs by hearing adults. There are also some studies which focus on some aspects of the prosody of LSC, such as the role of syllables, the prosodic roles of non-manual markers, and also the intonation of conditionals. However, there are many aspects of the prosody of LSC which are still uncovered by the existing research, such as active articulators, and interaction. Moreover, every aspect related to phonological processes is still unexplored, except the one related to the organization of the signing space.

PART 3 Lexicon
There are some descriptions of the native lexicon, in particular of classifier constructions and buoys. Moreover, there is a study which focuses on lexicalization processes. However, there is a gap of research in aspects related to the core lexicon, such as the modification of the core lexicon, and there is also a lack of research regarding simultaneous constructions and the use of the non-dominant hand. As for the non-native lexicon, mouthings are the only aspect described by the Basic Grammar of LSC. Therefore, all types of borrowings are still unexplored by the existing research. With respect to the parts of speech, different studies describe verbs, lexical expressions of inflectional categories, determiners, pronouns, numerals and quantifiers, and some particles (negative and question particles). By contrast, nouns, adjectives, adverbials, adpositions, and conjunctions are still a field to explore.

PART 4 Morphology
There are a couple of studies on compounding and their phonological characteristics. Likewise, a couple of dissertations describe aspects related to derivation, such as noun-verb pairs, and non-manual markers of derivation. Nevertheless, manual markers of derivation are not described yet. In addition, aspects related to verbal inflection, such as agreement, tense, aspect, modality, and negation are covered by several studies. By contrast, nominal inflection is less described, as there is only a basic description by the Basic Grammar of LSC regarding number, manual marking, and non-manual marking. As for classifiers, almost every aspect is covered by the Basic Grammar of LSC, as well as by some other studies.

PART 5 Syntax
The Basic Grammar of LSC describes almost all sentence types in a basic way. Moreover, some other studies cover the description of content and polar interrogatives, and partially the description of imperatives and negatives. However, exlamatives are still unexplored. Regarding clause structure, there is a study which covers some aspects of the syntactic realization of argument structure, more specifically, there are a few studies covering argument structure alternations, verb agreement, and
some argument structure changes, in particular, passives. There is also a study focusing on existentials and possessives, and another one which covers partially special anaphoric properties for subject and object. However, there are no studies concerning either classifier handshapes, and argument clauses in argument realization, or the extension of argument structures, and reflexivity in argument structure changes. Non-verbal predication is also a field to explore, except for possession and location structures.

In relation to grammatical functions, the only aspect which is covered by the existing research is the one related to special anaphoric properties for subject and object. Furthermore, the main aspects of word order are studied, with the exception of the order of arguments for ditransitive verbs, basic order of constituents in other clauses, and deviations from the basic order of constituents. As for null subjects, there are also some studies covering subject and object null arguments. Regarding coordination, there is only one forthcoming study which will cover the main aspects of coordination and gapping. As to subordination, there exists one study which partially covers the distinctive properties of subordination. Nonetheless, all the aspects concerning argument clauses are still understudied. By contrast, role shift is quite well described by the existing research, as well as relative clauses, which are described by a whole dissertation. Less studies are found for adverbial clauses. For these type of clauses, only conditional clauses, temporal clauses, reason clauses, and purpose clauses are covered partially. It is important to note that locative clauses, manner clauses, concessive clauses, substitutive clauses, additive clauses, and absolutive clauses are not described at all, as well as comparative correlates.

For the description of the noun phrase, it has been found that determiners are covered partially by research (articles are not described yet), and possessive phrases are also covered by one study. Numerals are described by some studies too, as well as quantifiers and multiple NP constituents. However, adjectives are not addressed by any available study. Some studies also cover some aspects of the structure of Adjectival phrase, such as intensifiers and other modifiers, and modifications of manual signs and non-manual modifiers. However, concerning the structure of Adjectival phrase, there is no research either on iteration and stacking, degree comparatives, and superlatives, or in arguments and adjuncts. As for the structure of Adverbial phrase, there is research available on VP-adverbs, but there are no studies on independent manual signs, modification of manual signs, non-manual adverbs, and sentential adverbs, as well as in adverbial phrase modifiers.

**PART 6 Pragmatics**

All the aspects of reference are described by some studies, as well as the aspects concerning reference tracking, with the exception of agreement. However, for Information Structure, there are few studies which cover partially focus and topic, and their morphological and prosodic markers. In relation to discourse structure there is some research exploring coherence and discourse markers, as well as cohesion, but more research is needed concerning foregrounding and backgrounading. As for chapter 6, “Reporting and role shift”, it is completely covered by different studies, as well as chapter 8, “Signing space”, which only lacks some research on temporal expressions and perspective. Furthermore, for chapter 9, “Figurative meaning”, there are also many studies covering metaphor and metonymy. However, in this last part, many topics are completely unexplored. Namely, Speech acts, Expressive meaning, Communicative Interaction, and Register and politeness are topics that have not been yet described by any researcher.
**State of the Art report on Catalan Sign Language (LSC) part II: Checklist**

**PART 1 Socio-Historical Background**

**Chapter 1. History**

Martínez et al. (2005)

Quer (2010): La llengua de signes catalana, una llengua pròpia més de Catalunya

Quer, Mazzoni, Sapountzaki & Galini (2010): Transmission of sign languages in Mediterranean Europe dins Sign Languages [link]
- Overview of sign language transmission and use in three Southern European countries in the Mediterranean area: Greece, Italy and Spain.


Jarque (2012): Las lenguas de signos: su estudio científico y reconocimiento legal
2. El estudio de las lenguas de signos [link]

**Chapter 2. The sign language community**

**2.1. Community characteristics**

Frigola (2008): La comunidad sorda de Catalunya [link]

Vallverdú (2001): The Sign Language Communities [link]

Vallverdú (2007): Las comunidades de lengua de signos [link]

Gras (2006): La comunidad sorda como comunidad lingüística: panorama sociolingüístico de la/s lengua/s de signos en España

Rodríguez-Martín (2005) Estudi sobre la identitat cultural a la comunitat sorda [link]

**2.2. Sign language users**

Morales, Esperanza; Aliaga, Delfina; Alonso, Jesús Amador; Boldú, Rosa M.; Garrusta, Júlia; Gras, Victòria (2002): Deaf People in Bilingual Speaking Communities: The Case of Deaf People in Barcelona, [link]

**2.3. Deaf culture**

Morales (2008): La llengua de signes com a vehicle de comunicació i de capital simbòlic [link]
2.4. Deaf education

Martínez et al. (2005)

Vinardell (2010): Experiències bilingües amb la llengua de signes en el sistema educatiu català
http://publicacions.iec.cat/repository/pdf/00000189/00000043.pdf

Fernández-Viader & Yarza (2006): Experiencias bilingües para la educación del Sordo en Cataluña (España)
http://www.publicaciones.ub.edu/

https://www.benjamins.com/#catalog/books/sibil.38/main

http://diposit.ub.edu/dspace/handle/2445/22480

Sánchez-Amat (2015, PhD thesis): Llengua de signes i llengua escrita en la modalitat educativa bilingüe i en la intervenció amb l'infant sord
http://www.tdx.cat/handle/10803/371139

Prat, (2014, BA final project) L'aprenentatge artístic a Educació Infantil a partir de la llengua de signes tot fent ús del volum
http://repositori.uvic.cat/bitstream/handle/10854/3404/trealu_a2014_prat_fontseca_aprenentage_artistic.pdf?sequence=1

Chapter 3. Status

3.1. Current legislation

Joan Martí (2008): El camí cap a la llei que regularà l'ús de la llengua de signes catalana
http://publicacions.iec.cat/PopulaFitxa.do?moduleName=null&subModuleName=null&idCatalogacio=12068

Serrat (2009): Sords i comunicació de masses. Anàlisi de la llei espanyola de la llengua de signes

Llei 17/2010, del 3 de juny, de la llengua de signes catalana.

Jarque (2012): Las lenguas de signos: su estudio científico y reconocimiento legal
http://revistes.ub.edu/index.php/AFEL/article/view/5527

Quer (2012): Legal Pathways to Recognition of Sign Languages: A Comparison of the Catalan and Spanish Sign Language Acts
http://muse.jhu.edu/article/480479

3.2. Language policy

Quer (2008): La normalització de les llenguës de signes
3.3. Language attitudes

Morales, Esperanza; Aliaga, Delfina; Alonso, Jesús Amador; Boldú, Rosa M.; Garrusta, Júlia; Gras, Victòria (2002): Deaf People in Bilingual Speaking Communities: The Case of Deaf People in Barcelona.
http://gupress.gallaudet.edu/bookpage/TTFCbookpage.html

Muñoz (2008): El procés de reconeixement de la llengua de signes catalana des de la comunitat sorda

Quer (2005): Les llengües de signes, les més inaudibles
http://www.cnlse.es/es/virtual-library/les-llegg%C3%BCes-de-signes-les-m%C3%A9s-inaudibles-de-totes

gupress.gallaudet.edu/bookpage/TLBbookpage.html

Chapter 4. Linguistic study

Quer (2004): Les llengües de signes com a llengües naturals

Jarque, (2012): Las lenguas de signos: su estudio científico y reconocimiento legal
http://revistes.ub.edu/index.php/AFEL/article/view/5527

4.1. Grammatical description
Barberà & Quer (2005): Gramàtica bàsica de la llengua de signes catalana: un exemple de investigació lingüística en col·laboració amb la comunitat sorda

Quer et al. (2005): Gramàtica bàsica LSC

Quer & Barberà (2006): Gramàtica bàsica de la llengua de signes catalana: objectius i resultats d'un projecte de recerca lingüística en col·laboració amb la comunitat sorda catalana
http://parles.upf.edu/llocs/gbarbera/Quer-Barbera.pdf

4.2. Lexicographic work
Ribera (2007, DEA): Projecte de base de dades lexicogràfica per a la LSC (llengua de signes catalana)
http://www.recercat.cat/bitstream/2072/4352/Treball%20de%20recerca.pdf?sequence=1
Barberà & Ribera (2010): Lexicografia de les llengües de signes i l'estat de la lexicografia en la LSC
http://publicacions.iec.cat/repository/pdf/00000189%5C00000045.pdf


4.3. Corpora
Barberà, Quer & Frigola, (2015): Primers passos cap a la documentació de discurs signat: El projecte pilot de constitució del corpus de la llengua de signes catalana
Barberà (2012/2015): Chapter 1

4.4. Sociolinguistic variation

PART 2 Phonology
McCarroll, (2015, MA Thesis): Mastering a New Modality: the influence of phonological knowledge on the acquisition of sign parameters by hearing adults
http://repositori.upf.edu/handle/10230/24834
Bosch-Baliarda (2005, MA thesis): The Phonology of compounds in Catalan sign language (LSC)

Chapter 1. Sublexical structure
Quer et al. (2005): Gramàtica bàsica LSC
http://blogs.iec.cat/lsc/gramatica/components-basics-del-signe/
Components bàsics del signe

1.1. Active articulators

1.1.1. Contrastive handshapes

1.1.1.1. Selected fingers
1.1.1.2. Finger configuration

1.1.2. Orientation
Quer et al. (2005): Gramàtica bàsica LSC
http://blogs.iec.cat/lsc/gramatica/components-basics-del-signe/
2.d) Orientació

1.1.3. The manual alphabet & number signs
1.1.4. Other active articulators

1.2. Location
Quer et al. (2005): Gramàtica bàsica LSC
http://blogs.iec.cat/lsc/gramatica/components-basics-del-signe/

2.b) Lloc

1.3. Movement
Quer et al. (2005): Gramàtica bàsica LSC
http://blogs.iec.cat/lsc/gramatica/components-basics-del-signe/
2.c) Moviment

1.3.1. Path movement
1.3.2. Secondary movement

1.4. Two-handed signs

1.4.1. Symmetrical signs
1.4.2. Asymmetrical signs

1.5. Non-manuals
Quer et al. (2005): Gramàtica bàsica LSC
http://blogs.iec.cat/lsc/gramatica/components-basics-del-signe/
3. Components no manuals

Pfau & Quer (2010): Nonmanuals: their grammatical and prosodic roles dins Sign Languages
Phonological nonmanuals (p.2-4)

Quer (2016) Linguistics: Non-manual markers

1.5.1. Mouth gestures
Rodríguez Sagastuy, (2015, MA thesis) Mouth actions in Catalan Sign Language: Their distribution and the status of mouthings

Quer et al. (2005): Gramàtica bàsica LSC
http://blogs.iec.cat/lsc/gramatica/components-basics-del-signe/
3.d) Component bucal

1.5.2. Mouthing

Quer et al. (2005): Gramàtica bàsica LSC
http://blogs.iec.cat/lsc/gramatica/components-basics-del-signe/
3.e) Component parlat

Rodríguez Sagastuy, (2015, MA thesis) Mouth actions in Catalan Sign Language: Their distribution and the status of mouthings

1.5.3. Other non-manuals
Quer et al. (2005): Gramàtica bàsica LSC
http://blogs.iec.cat/lsc/gramatica/components-basics-del-signe/
3.a) Expressió facial
3.b) Moviment del tronc
3.c) Posició i/o moviment del cap
Chapter 2. Prosody

2.1. The lexical level

2.1.1. Syllable

2.1.2. Foot

2.2. Above the lexical level

2.2.1. Prosodic word
Pfau & Quer (2010): Nonmanuals: their grammatical and prosodic roles in Sign Languages
3.1.2 Mouthings and the prosodic word (p.15)

2.2.2. Phonological phrase
2.2.3. Intonational phrase
3.1.3 Layered nonmanuals and the intonational phrase (p.16)

2.2.4. Phonological utterance

2.3. Intonation

2.4. Interaction

2.4.1. Turn regulation
2.4.2. Back-channeling

Chapter 3. Phonological processes

Bosch-Baliarda (2005, MA thesis): The Phonology of compounds in Catalan sign language (LSC)

3.1. Processes affecting the phonemic level

3.1.1. Assimilation
3.1.2. Coalescence
3.1.3. Movement reduction and extension

3.1.3.1. Without joint shift
3.1.3.2. With joint shift

3.1.4. Weak hand drop
3.1.5. Handshape drop
3.1.6. Nativization
3.1.7. Metathesis

3.2. Processes affecting the syllable
   3.2.1. Epenthesis
   3.2.2. Syllable reduction
   3.2.3. Syllable reanalysis

3.3. Processes affecting the prosodic word
   3.3.1. Reduplication
   3.3.2. Phonological effects of cliticization and compounding

3.4. Processes affecting higher prosodic units
   3.4.1. Organization of the signing space
   3.4.2. Differences in “loudness”: Whispering and shouting mode

PART 3 Lexicon

Chapter 1. The native lexicon
   1.1. Core lexicon
   1.2. Non-core lexicon
      1.2.1. Classifier constructions
      Quer et al. (2005): Gramàtica bàsica LSC
      http://blogs.iec.cat/lsc/gramatica-basica/clasificadores/?lang=es
      1.2.3. Buoys
      Quer et al. (2005): Gramàtica bàsica LSC
      Signe llista
      http://blogs.iec.cat/lsc/gramatica-basica/numero/?lang=es
   1.3. Interaction between core and non-core lexicon
      1.3.1. Lexicalization processes
      Jarque, Codorniu, Bosch, Fernández-Viader, García, Serrano & Segimon (2012) Procesos de lexicalizació en la LSC: Procediments de combinació
      http://revistes.ub.edu/index.php/AFEL/article/view/5532
      1.3.2. Modification of core lexicon signs
      1.3.3. Simultaneous constructions and use of the non-dominant hand

Chapter 2. The non-native lexicon
   2.1. Borrowings from other sign languages
   2.2. Borrowings from (neighboring) spoken language
2.2.1. Calques
2.2.2. Lexicalization of fingerspelling
   2.2.2.1. Initialization
   2.2.2.2. Multiple-letter signs

2.2.3. Mouthing
Quer et al. (2005: Gramática básica LSC
3e. Component parlat
   2.2.3.1. Full forms
   2.2.3.2. Reduced forms
   2.2.3.3. Mouthing and fingerspelling

2.2.4. Other marginal types of borrowing
2.3. Borrowings from conventionalized gestures
   2.3.1. Lexical functions
   2.3.2. Grammatical functions

Chapter 3. Parts of speech

3.1. Nouns
   3.1.1. Common nouns
   3.1.2. Proper nouns and name signs

3.2. Verbs
Quer et al. (2005): Gramática básica LSC
http://blogs.iec.cat/lsc/gramatica-basica/concordancia/?lang=es
Morales, Boldú, Alonso, Gras & Rodríguez (2005): The Verbal System of Catalan Sign Language (LSC)
https://muse.jhu.edu/article/185614
Ribera (2015, PhD Thesis): La categoria verb en llengua de signes catalana
http://tdx.cat/bitstream/handle/10803/300741/erl1de1.pdf?sequence=1
Benedicto, Cvejanov & Quer (2008): The Morphosyntax of Verbs of Motion in Serial Constructions: A Crosslinguistic Study in Three Signed Languages
https://www.researchgate.net/publication/254919118_The_morphosyntax_of_verbs_of_motion_in_serial_constructions_a_crosslinguistic_study_in_three_signed_languages
Morales, Boldú, Alonso, Gras & Rodríguez (2007): El sistema verbal en la lengua de signos catalana (LSC)
Quer & Quadros (2006): Revertendo os verbos reversos e seguindo em frente: sobre concordância, auxiliares e classes verbais em línguas de sinal
Quer & Quadros (2008): Back to back(wards) and moving on: on agreement, auxiliaries and verb classes in sign languages

Barberà & Mosella (2014)

3.2.1. Plain verbs
Quer et al. (2005): Gramàtica bàsica LSC
http://blogs.iec.cat/lsc/gramatica/concordanca/
1. Introducció

Ribera (2015, PhD Thesis): La categoria verb en llengua de signes catalana
http://tdx.cat/bitstream/handle/10803/300741/erl1de1.pdf?sequence=1

3.2.2. Agreement verbs
Quer (2011): When agreeing to disagree is not enough: Further arguments for the linguistic status of sign language agreement

Quer et al. (2005): Gramàtica bàsica LSC
http://blogs.iec.cat/lsc/gramatica/concordanca/
2. Verbs de concordanca gramatical: direccionals


Ribera (2015, PhD Thesis): La categoria verb en llengua de signes catalana
http://tdx.cat/bitstream/handle/10803/300741/erl1de1.pdf?sequence=1

3.2.3. Spatial verbs
Quer (2011): When agreeing to disagree is not enough: Further arguments for the linguistic status of sign language agreement

Quer et al. (2005): Gramàtica bàsica LSC
http://blogs.iec.cat/lsc/gramatica/concordanca/
3. Verbs de concordanca locativa: espacials

Fourestier (2002): Verbos de movimiento y locación en la LSC: Un estudio sobre verbos complejos en la lengua de signos catalana
http://datos.bne.es/edicion/bimo0002039392.html


3.3. Lexical expressions of inflectional categories

3.3.1. Tense markers
Quer et al. (2005): Gramàtica bàsica LSC
http://blogs.iec.cat/lsc/gramatica/temps/

Ribera (2015, PhD Thesis): La categoria verb en llengua de signes catalana
http://tdx.cat/bitstream/handle/10803/300741/erl1de1.pdf?sequence=1 (section 5.3)
3.3.2. Aspectual markers
Quer et al. (2005): Gramàtica bàsica LSC
http://blogs.iec.cat/lsc/gramatica/aspecte/
Ribera (2015, PhD Thesis): La categoria verb en llengua de signes catalana
http://tdx.cat/bitstream/handle/10803/300741/er1de1.pdf?sequence=1 (section 5.7 & chapter 7)

3.3.3. Modality markers
Shaffer, Jarque & Wilcox (2011): The expression of modality: Conversational data from two signed languages
http://portalreccerca.csuc.cat/3319282
Jarque (2015): Direct discourse expressing evidential values in Catalan
https://www.academia.edu/9485418/_2015_Direct_discourse_expressing_evidential_values_in_Catalan_Sign_Language

3.3.3.1. Deontic modality
3.3.3.2. Epistemic modality

3.3.4. Agreement markers
Quer (2011): When agreeing to disagree is not enough: Further arguments for the linguistic status of sign language agreement
Quer et al. (2005): Gramàtica bàsica LSC
http://blogs.iec.cat/lsc/gramatica/concordanca/
4. El signe auxiliar de concordança

3.4. Adjectives
3.4.1. Attributive adjectives
3.4.2. Predicative adjectives

3.5. Adverbials
3.5.1. Verb-oriented adverbials
3.5.2. Sentence adverbials

3.6. Determiners

3.6.1. Definite determiners
Barberà (2016)

3.6.2. Indefinite determiners
Barberà (2016)
3.7. Pronouns

3.7.1. Locative and demonstrative pronouns
3.7.2. Personal pronouns
Quer et al. (2005): Gramàtica bàsica LSC blogs.iec.cat/lsc/gramatica-basica/concordancia/?lang=es
5. Subjectes i objectes pronominals

3.7.2.1. Person

3.7.2.2. Number
3.7.2.3. Clusivity
3.7.2.4. Case
3.7.2.5. Gender
3.7.2.6. Honorific pronouns
Barberà (2012): The Meaning of Space in Sign Language. Reference, Specificity and Structure in Catalan Sign Language Discourse (section 2.5.3 & 7.2)

3.7.2.7. Logophoric pronouns
3.7.3. Possessive pronouns
Quer & GRIN (2008): Structures of possession and existence in Catalan Sign Language diins
Possessive and existential constructions in sign language

3.7.4. Reflexive and reciprocal pronouns
3.7.5. Interrogative pronouns
3.7.6. Relative pronouns

3.7.7. Indefinite pronouns

3.8. Adpositions
3.8.1. Manual adpositions
3.8.2. Adpositions and spatial relations

3.9. Conjunctions
3.9.1. Coordinating conjunctions
3.9.2. Subordinating conjunctions
3.9.3. Correlative conjunctions

3.10. Numerals and quantifiers
3.10.1. Numerals
Fuentes (2000): Los numerales en la Lengua de Signos Catalana
http://ddd.uab.cat/record/27676

Fuentes & Tolchinsky (1999): La influencia de la lengua en el aprendizaje de los numerales: el caso de los niños sordos profundos prelocutivos
Fuentes & Tolchinsky (2004): The Subsystem of Numerals in Catalan Sign Language: Description and Examples from a Psycholinguistic Study
https://muse.jhu.edu/article/173774

Fernández-Viader & Fuentes (2008): The systems of numerals in Catalan Sign language (LSC)and Spanish Sign Language (LSE): a comparative study
Fernández-Viader, Fuentes, Segimon & Codorniu (2006): Estudio comparativo entre los sistemas de numerales en las lenguas de signos catalana (LSC) y española (LSE)

3.10.1.1. Cardinal numerals
3.10.1.2. Ordinal numerals
3.10.1.3. Distributive numerals

3.10.2. Quantifiers
Quer (2012): Quantificational strategies across language modalities
http://link.springer.com/chapter/10.1007%2F978-3-642-31482-7_9

3.11. Particles

3.11.1. Negative particles
Boldú & Quer (2005): Aspectos léxicos de la negación en lengua de signos catalana

Pfau & Quer (2007): On the syntax of negation and modals in German Sign Languages (DGS) and Catalan Sign Languages (LSC)

3.11.2. Question particles
Cañas (2015): The morphosyntax of polar interrogatives in LSC. (p. 35-41)
https://repositori.upf.edu/bitstream/handle/10230/24829/Ca%C3%B1as_2015.%20TFM.pdf?sequence=1

3.11.3. Discourse particles

3.12. Interjections

PART 4 Morphology

Chapter 1. Compounding

http://revistes.ub.edu/index.php/AFEL/article/view/5532

Bosch-Baliarda (2005): The Phonology of Compounds in Catalan Sign Language (LSC)
1.1. Native compounds

1.1.1. Sequential compounds

1.1.1.1. Semantic structure

1.1.1.1.1. Endocentric compounds
1.1.1.1.2. Exocentric compounds

1.1.1.2. Syntactic structure

1.1.1.2.1. Subordinate compounds
1.1.1.2.2. Coordinate compounds

1.1.1.3. Compounds involving SASS

1.1.2. Simultaneous and semi-simultaneous compounds

1.1.2.1. Simultaneous compounds
1.1.2.2. Semi-simultaneous compounds

1.2. Loan compounds

1.2.1. Faithful loans
1.2.2. Modified loans

1.3. Compounds with fingerspelled components

1.3.1. Sequential

1.3.1.1. Native-like
1.3.1.2. Loan-like

1.3.2. Simultaneous

1.4. Phonological and prosodic characteristics of compounds

1.4.1. Phonological characteristics
Bosch-Baliarda (2005): The Phonology of Compounds in Catalan Sign Language (LSC)

1.4.2. Prosodic characteristics

Chapter 2. Derivation

2.1. Manual markers of derivation

2.1.1. Sequential derivation

2.1.1.1. Agentive
2.1.1.2. Negative
2.1.1.3. Attenuative

2.1.2. Simultaneous derivation

2.1.2.1. Noun-verb pairs
Ribera (2015, PhD Thesis): La categoria verb en llengua de signes catalana (chapter 4)
2.1.2.2. Attenuative

2.2. Non-manual markers of derivation

Massó (2012): Desenvolupament d'un sistema de traducció automàtica estadístic cap a la llengua de signes catalana: el paper dels morfemes lligats i altres fenòmens simultanis de la llengua de signes. (section 2.3.5)

Ribera (2015, PhD Thesis): La categoria verb en llengua de signes catalana (section 2.2.2.2)

2.2.1. Diminutive and augmentative
2.2.2. Intensive
2.2.3. Proximity
2.2.4. Noun-verb pairs: mouthing

Ribera (2015, PhD Thesis): La categoria verb en llengua de signes catalana (sections 4.1.3-4.3.3)

Chapter 3. Verbal inflection

3.1. Agreement

Quer et al. (2005): Gramàtica bàsica LSC
Concordança
http://blogs.iec.cat/lsc/gramatica/concordanca/

Quer (2011): When agreeing to disagree is not enough: Further arguments for the linguistic status of sign language agreement

Ribera (2015, PhD Thesis): La categoria verb en llengua de signes catalana (section 5.4 & chapter 6)

3.1.1. Person and locative markers

Ribera (2015, PhD Thesis): La categoria verb en llengua de signes catalana (section 6.4.1.1)

3.1.1.1. Subject markers
3.1.1.2. Object markers
3.1.1.3. Locative markers

3.1.2. Number markers

Quer et al. (2005): Gramàtica bàsica LSC
http://blogs.iec.cat/lsc/gramatica/nombre/
2.c) Verbs

Ribera (2015, PhD Thesis): La categoria verb en llengua de signes catalana (section 6.2.3 & 6.4.3)

3.1.2.1. Dual
3.1.2.2. Multiple
3.1.2.3. Exhaustive
3.1.3. Reciprocal markers

3.2. Tense
Ribera (2015, PhD Thesis): La categoría verb en llengua de signes catalana (section 5.3)
http://tdx.cat/bitstream/handle/10803/300741/erl1de1.pdf?sequence=1

3.2.1. Time lines
3.2.2. Tense inflection

3.3. Aspect
Ribera (2015, PhD Thesis): La categoría verb en llengua de signes catalana (section 5.7 & chapter 7)
http://tdx.cat/bitstream/handle/10803/300741/erl1de1.pdf?sequence=1

3.3.1. Imperfective
Ribera (2015, PhD Thesis): La categoría verb en llengua de signes catalana (section 7.2.2.1)
http://tdx.cat/bitstream/handle/10803/300741/erl1de1.pdf?sequence=1

3.3.1.1. Habitual
3.3.1.2. Continuative/durative
3.3.1.3. Conative

3.3.2. Perfective
Ribera (2015, PhD Thesis): La categoría verb en llengua de signes catalana (section 7.2.2.2)
http://tdx.cat/bitstream/handle/10803/300741/erl1de1.pdf?sequence=1

3.3.2.1. Iterative
3.3.2.2. Inceptive/inchoative
3.3.2.3. Completive

3.4. Modality
Shaffer, Jarque & Wilcox (2011): The expression of modality: Conversational data from two signed languages

Jarque (2015): Direct discourse expressing evidential values in Catalan
https://www.academia.edu/9485418/_2015_Direct_discourse_expressing_evidential_values_in_Catalan_Sign_Language

3.4.1. Deontic modality
3.4.2. Epistemic modality

3.5. Negation
Quer (2012): Negation
https://www.degruyter.com/view/books/9783110261325/9783110261325.316/9783110261325.316.xml

Pfau & Quer (2005): V-to-Neg raising and negative concord in three sign languages
https://www.researchgate.net/publication/260120382_V-to-Neg_raising_and_negative_concord_in_three_sign_languages

Boldú & Quer (2005): Aspectos léxicos de la negación en lengua de signos catalana
3.5.1. Regular negation

3.5.1.1. Manual markers
3.5.1.2. Non-manual markers

3.5.2. Irregular negation

Chapter 4. Nominal inflection

4.1. Number
Quer et al. (2005): Gramàtica bàsica LSC
http://blogs.iec.cat/lsc/gramatica/nombre/
2.a) Noms

4.1.1. Manual marking
Quer et al. (2005): Gramàtica bàsica LSC
http://blogs.iec.cat/lsc/gramatica/nombre/
3. Incorporació del nombre
4. Enumeracions

4.1.2. Non-manual marking
Quer et al. (2005): Gramàtica bàsica LSC
http://blogs.iec.cat/lsc/gramatica/nombre/
5. Marcadors no manuals

4.2. Localization and distribution

Chapter 5. Classifiers

Quer et al. (2005): Gramàtica bàsica LSC
Classificadors
http://blogs.iec.cat/lsc/gramatica/classificadors/

Ribera (2015, PhD Thesis): La categoria verb en llengua de signes catalana (section 5.11)
http://tdx.cat/bitstream/handle/10803/300741/erl1de1.pdf?sequence=1

5.1. Predicate classifiers
Benedicto, Cvejanov & Quer (2007): Valency in classifier predicates: A syntactic analysis
https://www.academia.edu/12725006/Valency_in_classifier_predicates_A_syntactic_analysis?auto=download

5.1.1. Entity classifiers
Quer et al. (2005): Gramàtica bàsica LSC
http://blogs.iec.cat/lsc/gramatica/classificadors/
2. Classificadors semàntics

Barberà, Gemma; Quer, Josep (in press). Nominal referential values of semantic classifiers and role shift in signed narratives. (p. 6-10)

5.1.2. Bodypart classifiers
Barberà, Gemma; Quer, Josep (in press). Nominal referential values of semantic classifiers and role shift in signed narratives.
5.1.3. **Handle classifiers**
Quer et al. (2005): Gramàtica bàsica LSC
http://blogs.iec.cat/lsc/gramatica/classificadors/
4. Classificadors de manipulació i instrumentals


5.2. **Size-and-Shape Specifiers**
Quer et al. (2005): Gramàtica bàsica LSC
http://blogs.iec.cat/lsc/gramatica/classificadors/
3. Classificadors descriptius

PART 5 Syntax

Chapter 1. **Sentence types**

1.1. **Declaratives**
Quer et al. (2005): Gramàtica bàsica LSC
1. Afirmació

1.2. **Interrogatives**
Quer et al. (2005): Gramàtica bàsica LSC
http://blogs.iec.cat/lsc/gramatica/interrogacio/
Interrogació

Jarque (2016): What about? Fictive question-answer pairs across signed languages

1.2.1. **Polar interrogatives**
Quer et al. (2005): Gramàtica bàsica LSC
http://blogs.iec.cat/lsc/gramatica/interrogacio/
Interrogació. 2. Interrogatives absolutes

Cañas (2015): The morphosyntax of polar interrogatives in LSC.
https://repositori.upf.edu/bitstream/handle/10230/24829/Ca%C3%B1as_2015.%20TFM.pdf?sequence=1

1.2.1.1. **Non-manual markers in polar interrogatives**

1.2.1.2. **Word order changes between declaratives and polar interrogatives**

1.2.1.3. **Interrogative particles**

1.2.2. **Alternative Interrogatives**

1.2.3. **Content interrogatives**
Quer et al. (2005): Gramàtica bàsica LSC
http://blogs.iec.cat/lsc/gramatica/interrogacio/
Interrogació. 3. Interrogatives parciais
Alba (2010, MA thesis): Les interrogatives-Qu en llengua de signes catalana (LSC): Bases per a una anàlisi

Alba (2016, PhD thesis): Wh-questions in Catalan Sign Language

1.2.3.1. Non-manual markers in content interrogatives
1.2.3.2. List of wh-signs
1.2.3.3. Content interrogatives without wh-signs
1.2.3.4. Non-interrogative uses of wh-signs
1.2.3.5. Position of wh-signs
1.2.3.6. Split between the wh-sign and its restriction
1.2.3.7. Doubling of the wh-sign
1.2.3.8. Multiple wh-signs in interrogatives
1.2.3.9. Interrogative particles

1.3. Imperatives
Quer et al. (2005): Gramàtica bàsica LSC

Donati, Barberà, Branchini, Cecchetto, Geraci & Quer (in press): Searching for imperatives in European sign languages

1.3.1. Subtypes of imperatives
1.3.1.1. Orders
1.3.1.2. Invitations
1.3.1.3. Suggestions/advice
1.3.1.4. Permissions
1.3.1.5. Instructions
1.3.1.6. Recommendations

1.3.2. Imperative markers
1.3.2.1. Manual signs
1.3.2.2. Non-manual markers

1.3.3. Imperatives and verb classes
1.3.4. Word order in imperatives
1.3.5. Attention callers
1.3.6. Negation in imperatives
1.3.6.1. Manual negation
1.3.6.2. Non-manual negation

1.3.7. Subjects in imperatives
1.3.7.1. Null and/or overt subject
1.3.7.2. The person of the subject
1.3.7.3. Anaphoric properties
1.3.8. Embedding imperatives
1.3.9. Special constructions: IaD
1.3.10. Exhortative constructions

1.4. Exclamatives

1.4.1. Total exclamatives
   1.4.1.1. Non-manual marking
   1.4.1.2. Manual signs

1.4.2. Partial exclamatives
   1.4.2.1. Non-manual marking
   1.4.2.2. Wh-signs
   1.4.2.3. Other structures

1.4.3. Negation in exclamatives

1.5. Negatives
Quer et al. (2005): Gramàtica bàsica LSC
http://blogs.iec.cat/lsc/gramatica/afirmacio-negacio-imperativu/

Quer (2012): Negacion
https://www.degruyter.com/view/books/9783110261325/9783110261325.316/9783110261325.316.xml

Pfau & Quer (2005): V-to-Neg raising and negative concord in three sign languages
https://www.researchgate.net/publication/260120382_V-to-Neg_raising_and_negative_concord_in_three_sign_languages

Pfau & Quer (2007): On the syntax of negation and modals in German Sign Languages (DGS) and Catalan Sign Languages (LSC)

1.5.1. Manual marking of negation

1.5.1.1. Manual negative elements
   1.5.1.1.1. Negative particles
   1.5.1.1.2. Irregular negatives
   1.5.1.1.3. Negative determiners and adverbials

1.5.1.2. Syntax of negative clauses
   1.5.1.2.1. Position of negative elements
   1.5.1.2.2. Doubling
   1.5.1.2.3. Negative concord

Pfau & Quer (2005): V-to-Neg raising and negative concord in three sign languages
https://www.researchgate.net/publication/260120382_V-to-Neg_raising_and_negative_concord_in_three_sign_languages

Pfau & Quer (2007): On the syntax of negation and modals in German Sign Languages (DGS) and Catalan Sign Languages (LSC)
1.5.2. Non-lexical marking of negation

1.5.2.1. Head movements
1.5.2.2. Facial expressions
1.5.2.3. Body posture
1.5.2.4. Spreading domain

Chapter 2. Clause structure

2.1. The syntactic realization of argument structure

Geraci & Quer (2014): Determining argument structure in sign languages
https://benjamins.com/#catalog/books/lfab.10.03ger/details

Barberà & Cabredo Hofherr (2017). Backgrounded agents in Catalan Sign Language: passives, middles or impersonals?

2.1.1 Types of predicates

2.1.1.1. Transitive and ditransitive predicates
2.1.1.2. Intransitive predicates: unergatives and unaccusatives
2.1.1.3. Psychological predicates
2.1.1.4. Meteorological predicates
2.1.1.5. Argument structure alternations

Benedicto, Cvejanov & Quer (2007): Valency in classifier predicates: A syntactic analysis
https://www.academia.edu/12725006/Valency_in_classifier_predicates_A_syntactic_analysis?auto=download

Benedicto, Cvejanov & Quer (2008): The Morphosyntax of Verbs of Motion in Serial Constructions: A Crosslinguistic Study in Three Signed Languages
https://www.researchgate.net/publication/254919118_The_morphosyntax_of_verbs_of_motion_in_serial_constructions_a_crosslinguistic_study_in_three_signed_languages

2.1.2. Argument realization

2.1.2.1. Overt NPs
2.1.2.2. Pronouns
2.1.2.3. Verb agreement

Quer et al. (2005): Gramàtica bàsica LSC
http://blogs.iec.cat/lsc/gramatica/concordanca/

Morales, Boldú, Alonso, Gras & Rodríguez (2007): El sistema verbal en la lengua de signos catalana (LSC)

Ribera (2015, PhD Thesis): La categoria verb en llengua de signes catalana (section 6.2.1)
http://tdx.cat/bitstream/handle/10803/300741/erl1de1.pdf?sequence=1

Barberà & Cabredo Hofherr (2017). Backgrounded agents in Catalan Sign Language: passives, middles or impersonals?

2.1.2.3.1. Manual verb agreement

Quer et al. (2005): Gramàtica bàsica LSC.
4. El signe auxiliar de concordança
2.1.2.3.2. Non-manual verb agreement

Ribera (2015, PhD Thesis): La categoria verb en llengua de signes catalana (section 6.2.1)
http://tdx.cat/bitstream/handle/10803/300741/erl1de1.pdf?sequence=1

2.1.2.4. Classifier handshape
2.1.2.5. Argument clauses

2.1.3. Argument structure changes

2.1.3.1. Extension of argument structures
2.1.3.2. Passive

Barberà & Cabredo Hofherr (2017). Backgrounded agents in Catalan Sign Language: passives, middles or impersonals?

2.1.3.3. Reflexivity

Barberà & Cabredo Hofherr (2017). Backgrounded agents in Catalan Sign Language: passives, middles or impersonals?

2.1.3.4. Reciprocity

Quer et al. (2005): Gramàtica bàsica LSC.
4. Verbs de concordança gramatical: direccionals
http://blogs.iec.cat/lsc/gramatica/concordanca/

2.1.4. Non-verbal predication

2.1.4.1. Copular constructions
2.1.4.2. Secondary predication

2.1.5. Existentials and possessives


2.1.5.1. Possessives
2.1.5.2. Existentials

2.2. Grammatical functions

2.2.1. Subject and object identification

2.2.1.1. Specific position(s) for subject and object
2.2.1.2. Special anaphoric properties for subject and object


2.2.1.3. Strategies of pronoun copying for subject and object
2.2.1.4. Null arguments for subject and object

2.2.2. Other grammatical functions: arguments vs adjuncts
2.2.3. Types of adjuncts

2.3. Word order
Quer et al. (2005): Gramàtica bàsica LSC
http://blogs.iec.cat/lsc/gramatica/orde-basic-dels-signes/

2.3.1. Identification of the basic order of constituents in the main declarative clause

Jarque, Massone, Fernández-Viader & Bosch (2007): Orden básico de constituyentes en la lengua de signos de Cataluña
https://www.academia.edu/19612452/_2007_Orden_b%C3%A1sico_de_constituyentes_en_la_le
ngua_de_signos_de_Catalunya_Basic_word_order_in_Catalan_Sign_Language_

2.3.1.1. Order of subject, object and verb
Quer et al. (2005): Gramàtica bàsica LSC
http://blogs.iec.cat/lsc/gramatica/orde-basic-dels-signes/

2.3.1.2. Order of auxiliaries (i.e. agreement, tense and aspectual markers) with respect to the verb
Quer et al. (2005): Gramàtica bàsica LSC
http://blogs.iec.cat/lsc/gramatica/concordancia/

2.3.1.3. Order of modals with respect to the verb
Pfau & Quer (2007): On the syntax of negation and modals in German Sign Languages (DGS) and Catalan Sign Languages (LSC)

2.3.1.4. Order of negation with respect to verb, modals and auxiliaries
Pfau & Quer (2007): On the syntax of negation and modals in German Sign Languages (DGS) and Catalan Sign Languages (LSC)

2.3.1.5. Order of arguments of ditransitive verbs
2.3.1.6. Position for different types of adverbs and adjuncts

2.3.2. Basic order of constituents in other clauses

2.3.2.1. Basic order in the different types of sentence
2.3.2.2. Basic order in the different types of subordinate clauses

2.3.3. Deviations from the basic order of constituents
2.3.3.1. List of attested and unattested permutations
2.3.3.2. Non-manuals accompanying the deviations from the basic word order
2.3.3.3. Specific order for topicalized elements

Quer et al. (2005): Gramàtica bàsica LSC
http://blogs.iec.cat/lsc/gramatica/ordre-basic-dels-signes/
2c) El tema

2.3.3.4. Specific order for focused elements

Quer et al. (2005): Gramàtica bàsica LSC
http://blogs.iec.cat/lsc/gramatica/ordre-basic-dels-signes/
2c) El tema

Navarrete (2015): Focus constructions in Catalan Sign Language

2.3.3.5. Word order variations according to the different types of verbs (plain, agreeing)
2.3.3.6. Word order variations according to the different types of predicates (reversible/irreversible)

2.4. Null arguments

2.4.1. Subject and object null arguments

Quer et al. (2005): Gramàtica bàsica LSC
http://blogs.iec.cat/lsc/gramatica/concordanca/
Concordança. 5. Subjectes i objectes pronominals

Quer & Rosselló (2013): On sloppy readings, ellipsis and pronouns: Missing arguments in Catalan Sign Language (LSC) and other argument-drop languages
https://benjamins.com/#catalog/books/la.197.13que/details

2.4.1.1. Null subjects
2.4.1.2. Null objects

2.4.2. Types of verbs that can license null subjects
2.4.3. Null subjects in main clauses
2.4.4. Null arguments in embedded clauses
2.4.5. Pragmatic and semantic conditions licensing null arguments
2.4.6. Referential properties of null arguments

2.5. Clausal ellipsis

2.6. Pronoun copying

2.6.1. Personal Pronoun Copying
2.6.2. Syntactic properties of pronoun copying

2.6.2.1. Possible Subject-object asymmetry in pronoun copying
2.6.2.2. Position of the copying pronoun

2.6.3. Prosodic features of pronoun copying
2.6.4. Functions of pronoun copying
Chapter 3. Coordination and subordination

3.1. Coordination of clauses

Zorzi (PhD thesis, forthcoming)

3.1.1 Types of clausal coordination
3.1.2 Coordination by manual markers

3.1.2.1. Manual markers of coordination
   3.1.2.1.1. Manual markers in conjoined coordination
   3.1.2.1.2. Manual markers in adversative coordination
   3.1.2.1.3. Manual markers in disjunctive coordination

3.1.2.2. Position of manual markers of coordination
   3.1.2.2.1. Position of manual markers in conjoined coordination
   3.1.2.2.2. Position of manual markers in adversative coordination
   3.1.2.2.3. Position of manual markers in disjunctive coordination

3.1.2.3. Optionality or obligatoriness of manual markers of coordination
   3.1.2.3.1. Optionality/obligatoriness of manual markers in conjoined conjunctions
   3.1.2.3.2. Optionality/obligatoriness of manual markers in adversative conjunctions
   3.1.2.3.3. Optionality/obligatoriness of manual markers in disjunctive conjunctions

3.1.3 Coordination by non-manual markers

3.1.3.1 List of non-manual markers of coordination
   3.1.3.1.1. Non-manual markers in conjunctive coordination
   3.1.3.1.2. Non-manual markers in disjunctive coordination
   3.1.3.1.3. Non-manual markers in adversative coordination

3.1.3.2. The spreading domain of non-manual markers of coordination
   3.1.3.2.1. Spreading domain of non-manual markers in conjunctive coordination
   3.1.3.2.2. Spreading domain of non-manual markers in disjunctive coordination
   3.1.3.2.3. Spreading domain of non-manual markers in adversative coordination

3.1.4 Properties of coordination

3.1.4.1. Extraction
3.1.4.2. Gapping
Zorzi (PhD thesis, forthcoming)

3.1.4.3. Scope

3.1.4.3.1. Scope of negation
3.1.4.3.2. Scope of yes/no questions

3.2. Subordination: distinctive properties

3.2.1. Subject pronoun copy
3.2.2. Position of question signs
3.2.3. Spreading of non-manual markers
3.2.5. Interpretation of embedded negation in the matrix clause

3.3. Argument clauses

3.3.1. Subject clauses

3.3.1.1. Position(s) within the matrix clause
3.3.1.2. Special NMM
3.3.1.3. Tense and aspectual marking
3.3.1.4. Anaphoric relations
3.3.1.5. Null arguments

3.3.2. Object clauses

3.3.2.1. Verbs taking object clauses
3.3.2.2. Position(s) within the matrix clause
3.3.2.3. Factivity
3.3.2.4. Special NMM
3.3.2.5. Tense and aspectual marking
3.3.2.6. Anaphoric relations with the main clauses arguments
3.3.2.7. Occurrences of null arguments

3.3.3. Role shift
Frigola & Quer (2005): Discurso (in)directo y deícticos en estructuras de cambio de rol en lengua de signos catalana
https://www.icrea.cat/security/files/researchers/researcher-sections/Frigola-Quer%20Discurso%20(in)directo%20y%20de%C3%ADcticos%20en%20estructuras%20de%20cambio%20de%20rol%20en%20lengua%20de%20signos%20catalana.pdf

Quer (2011): Reporting and Quoting in Signed Discourse

Quer (2013): Attitude ascriptions in sign languages and role shift.

Sign languages have been shown to share a strategy to mark reports and quotes known as role shift or role taking. The label refers to the fact that the report looks on the surface as if the signer takes on the role of the reported person, as a kind of enactment of the speech event. Role shift is often presented as some sort of direct quotation that is systematically accompanied by imitation of the actions by the reported agent, in a mimic-like way. In this paper I discuss several properties of role shift that undermine such a simple view. Research on this phenomenon in specific sign languages such as Catalan Sign Language...
(LSC) shows that more fine-grained distinctions must be identified in the domain of role shift, as it is used in a broader domain of structures than direct quotation. It will be argued, on the one hand, that different kinds of role shift complements must be distinguished in LSC, and on the other, that role shift is not restricted to speech reports but it serves a more general function of marking attitude ascriptions overtly.

Barberà & Quer (in press). Nominal referential values of semantic classifiers and role shift in signed narratives. Co-articulation of role shift and semantic classifiers

3.3.3.1. Markers of role shift
3.3.3.2 Integration of the role shifted clause into the main clause
3.3.3.3. Syntactic contexts introducing attitude role shift
3.3.3.4. Special signs introducing action role shift
3.3.3.5. Syntactic differences between action role shift and attitude role shift

3.4. Relative clauses
Mosella (2012, PhD thesis): Les construccions relatives en llengua de signes catalana
http://taller.iec.cat/LSC/bibliografia/Mosella_tesi.pdf (chapter 4)

3.4.1. Type of relative clause
3.4.2. Presence or absence of a relativization sign

3.4.2.1. List of relativization signs

3.4.2.1.1. Human/non-human specificity of the relativization sign
3.4.2.1.2. Singular/plural specificity of the relativization sign

3.4.2.2. Position of the relativization sign
3.4.2.3. Optionality or obligatoriness of the relativization sign

3.4.3. Position of the noun phrase with the relative clause within the matrix clause
3.4.4. Subject vs. object relativization
3.4.5. Displacement of relative clauses
3.4.6. Special non-manual marking

3.4.5.1. List of non-manual markers
3.4.5.2. The spreading domain of each non-manual marker

3.4.7. Restrictive vs. Non-restrictive relative clauses

3.5. Adverbial clauses

3.5.1. Conditional clauses
Quer (2016): Les oracions condicionals en llengua de signes catalana
Quer (2016): Intonation and grammar in the visual-gestural modality: A case study on conditionals in Catalan Sign Language (LSC)
Conditionals and related structures in LSC (p. 10-18)

3.5.1.1. The role of non-manual markers in conditional sentences
3.5.1.2. Factual conditionals
   3.5.1.2.1. Non-manual markers and their properties in factual clauses
   3.5.1.2.2. Manual conditional signs in factual conditionals
   3.5.1.2.3. Order of the components of the factual conditional clause

3.5.1.3. Counterfactual conditionals
   3.5.1.3.1. Non-manual markers and their properties in counterfactual conditionals
   3.5.1.3.2. Manual conditional signs in counterfactual conditionals
   3.5.1.3.3. Order of the components of the counterfactual conditional clause

3.5.1.4. Concessive conditionals
   3.5.1.4.1. Non-manual markers and their properties in concessive clauses
   3.5.1.4.2. Manual conditional signs in concessive conditionals
   3.5.1.4.3. Order of the components of the concessive conditional clause

3.5.1.5. Non-predictive/peripheral conditionals
   3.5.1.5.1. Non-manual markers and their properties in non-predictive/peripheral conditionals
   3.5.1.5.2. Manual conditional signs in non-predictive/peripheral conditionals
   3.5.1.5.3. Order of the components of the non-predictive/peripheral conditional clause

3.5.1.6. Other conditional constructions

3.5.2. Temporal clauses
Quer (2016): Intonation and grammar in the visual-gestural modality: A case study on conditionals in Catalan Sign Language (LSC)
Conditionals and related structures in LSC (p. 10-18)

3.5.2.1. Internal structure of temporal clauses
3.5.2.2. Manual signs marking subordination in temporal clauses
3.5.2.3. Other markers of subordination in temporal clauses
3.5.2.4. Non-manual markers in temporal clauses
3.5.2.5. Position of the temporal clause with respect to the main clause
3.5.2.6. Simultaneous expression of the main event and the adverbial clause
3.5.3. Locative clauses

3.5.3.1. Internal structure of locative clauses
3.5.3.2. Manual signs marking subordination in locative clauses
3.5.3.3. Other markers of subordination in locative clauses
3.5.3.4. Non-manual markers in locative clauses
3.5.3.5. Position of the locative clause with respect to the main clause
3.5.3.6. Simultaneous expression of the main event and the adverbial clause

3.5.4. Manner clauses

3.5.4.1. Internal structure of manner clauses
3.5.4.2. Manual signs marking subordination in manner clauses
3.5.4.3. Other markers of subordination in manner clauses
3.5.4.4. Non-manual markers in manner clauses
3.5.4.5. Position of the manner clause with respect to the main clause
3.5.4.6. Simultaneous expression of the main event and the adverbial clause

3.5.5. Reason clauses


3.5.5.1. Internal structure of reason clauses
3.5.5.2. Manual signs marking subordination in reason clauses
3.5.5.3. Other markers of subordination in reason clauses
3.5.5.4. Non-manual markers in reason clauses
3.5.5.5. Position of the reason clause with respect to the main clause
3.5.5.6. Simultaneous expression of the main event and the adverbial clause

3.5.6. Purpose clauses


3.5.6.1. Internal structure of purpose clauses
3.5.6.2. Manual signs marking subordination in purpose clauses
3.5.6.3. Other markers of subordination in purpose clauses
3.5.6.4. Non-manual markers in purpose clauses
3.5.6.5. Position of the purpose clause with respect to the main clause
3.5.6.6. Simultaneous expression of the main event and the adverbial clause

3.5.7. Concessive clauses

3.5.7.1. Internal structure of concessive clauses
3.5.7.2. Manual signs marking subordination in concessive clauses
3.5.7.3. Other markers of subordination in concessive clauses
3.5.7.4. Non-manual markers in concessive clauses
3.5.7.5. Position of the concessive clause with respect to the main clause
3.5.7.6. Simultaneous expression of the main event and the adverbial clause

3.5.8. Substitutive clauses
3.5.8.1. Internal structure of substitutive clauses
3.5.8.2. Manual signs marking subordination in substitutive clauses
3.5.8.3. Other markers of subordination in substitutive clauses
3.5.8.4. Non-manual markers in substitutive clauses
3.5.8.5. Position of the substitutive clause with respect to the main clause
3.5.8.6. Simultaneous expression of the main event and the adverbial clause

3.5.9. Additive clauses
3.5.9.1. Internal structure of additive clauses
3.5.9.2. Manual signs marking subordination in additive clauses
3.5.9.3. Other markers of subordination in additive clauses
3.5.9.4. Non-manual markers in additive clauses
3.5.9.5. Position of the additive clause with respect to the main clause
3.5.9.6. Simultaneous expression of the main event and the adverbial clause

3.5.10. Absolutive clauses
3.5.10.1. Markers of subordination in absolutive clauses
3.5.10.2. Non-manual markers in absolutive clauses
3.5.10.3. Position of the absolutive clause with respect to the main clause
3.5.10.4. Simultaneous expression of the main event and the adverbial clause

3.6. Comparative clauses
Quer et al. (2005): Gramàtica bàsica
6. Uso del espacio gramatical en la comparación
http://blogs.iec.cat/lsc/gramatica-basica/concordancia/?lang=es

3.7. Comparative correlatives
Chapter 4. The Noun Phrase

4.1. Determiners

4.1.1. Articles

4.1.1.1. The position of the article
4.1.1.2. Simultaneous manual articulation
4.1.1.3. Non-manual marking

4.1.1.4. Articles expressed by non-manual marking only

4.1.2. Demonstratives

4.1.2.1. The position of the demonstrative
4.1.2.2. Demonstrative reinforcer construction
4.1.2.3. Non-manual marking
4.1.2.4. Anaphoric usage

4.2. Possessive phrases
Quer & GRIN (2008): Structures of possession and existence in Catalan Sign Language

4.2.1. Ways of expressing the possessive relation in the noun phrase

4.2.1.1. Attributive possessive pronouns
4.2.1.2. Possessive markers
4.2.1.3. Juxtaposition

4.2.2. The position of the possessive pronoun
4.2.3. Agreement with the possessor
4.2.4. Agreement with the possessed
4.2.5. Possessive phrases with the possessed elided

4.3. Numerals
Fuentes (2000): Los numerales en la Lengua de Signos Catalana
http://ddd.uab.cat/record/27676

Fuentes & Tolchinsky (1999): La influencia de la lengua en el aprendizaje de los numerales: el caso de los niños sordos profundos prelocutivos
Fuentes & Tolchinsky (2004): The Subsystem of Numerals in Catalan Sign Language: Description and Examples from a Psycholinguistic Study
https://muse.jhu.edu/article/173774

Fernández-Viader & Fuentes (2008): The systems of numerals in Catalan Sign language (LSC) and Spanish Sign Language (LSE): a comparative study

Fernández-Viader, Fuentes, Segimon & Codorniu (2006): Estudio comparativo entre los sistemas de numerales en las lenguas de signos catalana (LSC) y española (LSE)

4.3.1. The position of the numeral
Quer (2012): Quantificational strategies across sign language modalities

4.3.2. Floating numerals
4.3.3. Definite and indefinite reading
4.3.4. Numeral incorporation
https://muse.jhu.edu/article/396641/pdf

Quer et al (2005): Gramàtica bàsica de la LSC
3. Incorporació del numeral
http://blogs.iec.cat/lsc/gramatica-basica/numero/?lang=es

Ribera (2015): La categoria verb en la llengua de signes catalana. (section 6.4.3.3)

4.3.5. Measure Phrases

4.4. Quantifiers
Quer (2012): Quantificational strategies across sign language modalities
4.4.1 The position of the quantifier
4.4.2. Floating quantifiers

4.5. Adjectives
4.5.1. Prenominal vs. postnominal adjectives
4.5.2. Symmetric adjectives
4.5.3. Reduplicated adjectives
4.5.4. Ordering restrictions among adjectives

4.6. Multiple NP Constituents
Quer & GRIN (2008): Structures of possession and existence in Catalan Sign Language
4.6.1. Prenominal modifiers
4.6.2. Postnominal modifiers

Chapter 5. The structure of Adjectival Phrase
5.1. Intensifiers and other modifiers
Massó (2012): Desenvolupament d'un sistema de traducció automàtica estadística cap a la llengua de signes catalana: el paper dels morfemes lligats i altres fenòmens simultanis de la llengua de signes. (chapter 2)

Ribera (2015): La categoria verb en la llengua de signes catalana. (Section 9.2.1.)

5.1.1 Manual modifiers
5.1.2. Modifications of manual signs and non-manual modifiers
Massó (2012): Desenvolupament d'un sistema de traducció automàtica estadística cap a la llengua de signes catalana: el paper dels morfemes lligats i altres fenòmens simultanis de la llengua de signes. (chapter 5)

5.1.3. Iteration and stacking
5.1.4. Degree Comparatives
5.1.5. Superlatives

5.2. Arguments
5.3. Adjuncts
Chapter 6. The structure of Adverbial phrase

6.1. Independent manual signs
6.2. Modification of manual signs
6.3. Non-manual adverbs
6.4. Classes of adverbs
   6.4.1. Sentential adverbs
   6.4.2. VP-adverbs
      6.4.2.1. Temporal adverbs
      Quer et al. (2005): Gramàtica LSC
      http://blogs.iec.cat/lsc/gramatica-basica/el-tiempo/?lang=es
      Ribera (2015, PhD thesis): La categoria verb en la llengua de signes catalana. (section 5.3)
      6.4.2.2. Manner adverbs
      Ribera (2015, PhD thesis): La categoria verb en la llengua de signes catalana. (section 5.8&
chapter 8)
      6.4.2.3. Locative adverbs
      Ribera (2015, PhD thesis): La categoria verb en la llengua de signes catalana. (section 6.4.1)
      6.4.2.4. Adverbs conveying aspeclual information
      Mirar Blueprint (per què separat de freqüència?)
      Ribera (2015, PhD thesis): La categoria verb en la llengua de signes catalana. (chapter 7)
      6.4.2.5. Adverbs conveying deontic modality
      Shaffer, Jarque & Wilcox: The expression of modality: Conversational data from two signed
languages
      Jarque (2015): Direct discourse expressing evidential values in Catalan
      https://www.academia.edu/9485418/_2015_Direct_discourse_expressing_evidential_values_in_
Catalan_Sign_Language
      6.4.2.6. Adverbs conveying epistemic modality
      Shaffer, Jarque & Wilcox: The expression of modality: Conversational data from two signed
languages
      Jarque (2015): Direct discourse expressing evidential values in Catalan
      https://www.academia.edu/9485418/_2015_Direct_discourse_expressing_evidential_values_in_
Catalan_Sign_Language
      6.4.2.7. Adverbs of degree
      6.4.2.8. Adverbs of frequency
      Quer et al. (2005): Gramàtica bàsica de la LSC
      http://blogs.iec.cat/lsc/gramatica-basica/aspecto/?lang=es
      Ribera (2015): La categoria verb en la llengua de signes catalana. (chapter 7)

6.5. Adverbial phrase modifiers
   6.5.1. Adverbs modified by degree words expressing intensity
   6.5.2. Adverbs modified by degree words expressing comparison
PART 6 Pragmatics

Chapter 1. Reference

Barberà, (2012): When wide scope is not enough: scope and topicality of discourse referents
https://gemmabarbera.files.wordpress.com/2012/10/barbera_ac2011_postproceedings.pdf

Bel, Ortells & Morgan (2015): Reference control in the narratives of adult sign language learners
http://ijb.sagepub.com/content/19/5/608

Barberà (2007)

Barberà (2012/2015)

1.1. Deixis

1.1.1. Pointing
https://gemmabarbera.files.wordpress.com/2012/10/pointing_ngtdutch.pdf

Barberà (2012): The Meaning of Space in Sign Language. Reference, Specificity and Structure in Catalan Sign Language Discourse (section 2.5)

1.1.2. Social deixis

1.1.3. Lack of deixis
Barberà & Quer (2013): Impersonal Reference in Catalan Sign Language (LSC)


1.2. Definiteness
Barberà (2012): The Meaning of Space in Sign Language. Reference, Specificity and Structure in Catalan Sign Language Discourse (section 5.1)

1.2.1. Manual marking
Barberà (2016)

1.2.2. Non-manual marking
Barberà (to appear). Routledge

1.3. Indefiniteness
Barberà, Gemma (2016): Indefiniteness and specificity marking in Catalan Sign Language (LSC)
https://gemmabarbera.files.wordpress.com/2012/10/indefinitess-specificity-marking-lsc_gbarbera.pdf

Barberà (2012): The Meaning of Space in Sign Language. Reference, Specificity and Structure in Catalan Sign Language Discourse (section 5.4)

1.3.1. Manual marking
Barberà (2016)

1.3.2. Non-manual marking

Barberà (2016)

1.4. Specificity

Barberà (2012): A Unified Account of Specificity in Catalan Sign Language (LSC)
https://gemmabarbera.files.wordpress.com/2012/10/sub_specificitylsc.pdf

Barberà (2016): Indefiniteness and specificity marking in Catalan Sign Language (LSC)
https://gemmabarbera.files.wordpress.com/2012/10/indefinitesspecificity-marking-lsc_gbarbera.pdf


1.4.1. Manual marking
1.4.2. Non-manual marking

1.5. Impersonal reference

Barberà & Quer (2013): Impersonal Reference in Catalan Sign Language (LSC)

Barberà & Costello (in press): ¿Cómo se expresa la referencia impersonal? Análisis contrastivo entre lengua de signos catalana (LSC) y lengua de signos española (LSE)
http://www.cnlse.es/sites/default/files/02_Barbera_Costello.pdf


Barberà, Cabredo & Quer (to appear)

Chapter 2. Reference tracking


2.1. Pronouns

Quer et al. (2005): Gramàtica bàsica LSC

Barberà (2012): The Meaning of Space in Sign Language. Reference, Specificity and Structure in Catalan Sign Language Discourse (section 2.5.3 & 7.2)

Barberà & Quer (to appear)


2.2. Other means

2.2.1. Agreement

2.2.2. Classifier handshapes

Barberà & Quer (In press)

2.2.3. Buoys

Gabarró (forthcoming)

Chapter 3. Speech acts

3.1. Assertions
3.2. Questions
3.3. Commands and requests
3.4. Exclamatives

Chapter 4. Information structure

4.1. Focus

Navarrete (2016): Focus constructions in Catalan Sign Language

4.1.1. All-new focus
4.1.2. New information focus
4.1.3. Contrastive focus
4.1.4. Emphatic focus
4.1.5. Focus doubling

4.2. Topic

Barberà (2012): The Meaning of Space in Sign Language. Reference, Specificity and Structure in Catalan Sign Language Discourse (sections 3.3.1.2, 4.1.3.1, 7.3.2 & 7.3.3)

4.3. Morphological and prosodic markers of topic and focus

4.3.1. Focus

Navarrete (2016): Focus constructions in Catalan Sign Language


4.3.2. Topic

Chapter 5. Discourse structure

Jarque (2016): What about? Fictive question-answer pairs across signed languages
Barberà (2012/2015) Chapter 7

5.1. Coherence and discourse markers

Sánchez-Amat (2015, PhD thesis): Llengua de signes i llengua escrita en la modalitat educativa bilingüe i en la intervenció amb l'infant sord (p. 143-145)
2.3.3. Coherència del discurs
http://www.tdx.cat/handle/10803/371139
Barberà (2007, DEA): La Cohesió discursiva i l'espai en la llengua de signes catalana
http://repositori.upf.edu/handle/10230/1265

5.1.1. Manual discourse markers
5.1.2. Non-manual discourse markers
5.1.3. Strategies using signing space

5.2. Cohesion
Sánchez (2015, PhD thesis): Llengua de signes i llengua escrita en la modalitat educativa bilingüe i en la intervenció amb l'infant sord (p. 134-143)
2.3.3. Cohesió del discurs
http://www.tdx.cat/handle/10803/371139

5.2.1. Manual strategies
5.2.2. Non-manual strategies
5.2.3. Strategies using signing space
Barberà (2007, DEA): La Cohesió discursiva i l'espai en la llengua de signes catalana
http://repositori.upf.edu/handle/10230/1265

5.3. Foregrounding and backgrounding

Chapter 6. Reporting and role shift
Quer & Frigola (2006): The workings of indexicals in role shift structures in Catalan Sign Language (LSC)

Quer (2011): Reporting and Quoting in Signed Discourse

Quer (2016): Reporting with and without role shift: sign language strategies of complementation

6.1. Attitude role shift and (in)direct speech
Frigola & Quer (2005): Discurso (in)directo y deicticos en estructuras de cambio de rol en lengua de signos catalana
https://www.icrea.cat/security/files/researchers/researcher-sections/Frigola-Quer%20Discurso%20(in)directo%20y%20de%C3%ADcticos%20en%20estructuras%20de%20cambio%20y%20de%20rol%20en%20lengua%20de%20signos%20catalana.pdf

6.2. Action role shift
Jarque (2015): Direct discourse expressing evidential values in Catalan
https://www.academia.edu/9485418/_2015_Direct_discourse_expressing_evidential_values_in_Catalan_Sign_Language

Jarque & Pascual (2016): Mixed viewpoints in factual and fictive discourse in Catalan Sign Language narratives
Chapter 7. Expressive meaning

7.1. Conversational implicature
7.2. Conventional implicature
7.3. Presupposition

Chapter 8. Signing space

Barberà (2007, DEA): La Cohesió discursiva i l'espai en la llengua de signes catalana
http://repositori.upf.edu/handle/10230/1265


Barberà (2014). Use and functions of spatial planes in Catalan Sign Language (LSC) discourse. SLS.

8.1. Uses of signing space
Quer et al. (2005): Gramàtica bàsica LSC
6. Ús de l’espai gramatical en la comparació.
http://blogs.iec.cat/lsc/gramatica/concordancia/
http://blogs.iec.cat/lsc/gramatica/localitzacio/

Barberà (2014): Use and Functions of Spatial Planes in Catalan Sign Language (LSC)
https://gemmaabarbera.files.wordpress.com/2012/10/14-2-barbera.pdf


8.1.1. Abstract use
Quer et al. (2005): Gramàtica bàsica LSC
http://blogs.iec.cat/lsc/gramatica/localitzacio/
3. Localització no descriptiva

8.1.2. Topographic use
Barberà (2012): The Meaning of Space in Sign Language. Reference, Specificity and Structure in Catalan Sign Language Discourse. (section 2.3.1)

Quer et al. (2005): Gramàtica bàsica LSC
http://blogs.iec.cat/lsc/gramatica/localitzacio/
2. Localització descriptiva

8.2. Temporal expressions
8.3. Perspective

Chapter 9. Figurative meaning

9.1. Metaphor
Jarque (2005): Double mapping in metaphorical expressions of thought and communication in Catalan Sign Language
https://muse.jhu.edu/article/181728/pdf

9.1.1. Cognitive basis of metaphors
9.1.2. Types and combinations of metaphors
9.1.3. Metaphors in grammar

9.2. Metonymy
Jarque, Codorniu, Bosch, Fernández-Viader, García, Serrano & Segimon (2012): Procesos de lexicalización en la LSC: Procedimientos de combinación
4.1. La metáfora conceptual (p. 151) http://revistes.ub.edu/index.php/AFEL/article/view/5532

9.2.1. Metonymy vs. Metaphor
Jarque, Codorniu, Bosch, Fernández-Viader, García, Serrano & Segimon (2012): Procesos de lexicalización en la LSC: Procedimientos de combinación
4.1. La metáfora conceptual (p. 151)
4.2. La metonimia conceptual (p. 153)
http://revistes.ub.edu/index.php/AFEL/article/view/5532

9.2.2. Body as metonymy

Chapter 10. Communicative interaction

10.1. Discourse markers
10.2. Turn taking

10.2.1. Types of turn taking constructions
10.2.1.1. Smooth turn taking
10.2.1.2. Turn taking with pause
10.2.1.3. Overlapping turns

10.2.2. Turn taking signals
10.2.2.1. Different turn taking signals
10.2.2.2. Turn-yielding signals
10.2.2.3. Turn taking signals

10.3. Back-channeling
10.4. Repairs

Chapter 11. Register and politeness

11.1. Register
11.2. Politeness
State of the Art report on Catalan Sign Language (LSC) part III: References


Barberà, G. 2013. Scope and topicality in Catalan Sign Language (LSC) discourse (manuscript)


Gabarró, S. (forthcoming) PhD Dissertation


Morales, E. 2008a. La llengua de signes com a vehicle de comunicació i de capital simbòlic. Llengua i identitat . Barcelona: Publicacions i Edicions de la Universitat de Barcelona. 978-84-475-3329-9, p. 29-36


Navarrete, A. 2015. Disseny d’una base de dades lèxica en línia associada al corpus de l’LSC a través de l’eina Signbank. BA final project, Universitat Pompeu Fabra


Quer, J. 2011b. When agreeing to disagree is not enough: Further arguments for the linguistic status of sign language agreement. Theoretical Linguistics, vol. 37, n.3-4, p. 189-196


Ribera, E. 2015. La categoria verb en la llengua de signes catalana. PhD dissertation, Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona


Sánchez, J. 2015. Llengua de signes i llengua escrita en la modalitat educativa bilingüe i en la intervenció amb l’infant sord. PhD dissertation, Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona


Vega, F. 2012. Sistema de comunicació bimodal (Oral-LSC): Immersió a l'aula d'educació especial. Universitat de Barcelona


Zorzi, G. (forthcoming) PhD Dissertation, Universitat Pompeu Fabra
SPANISH SIGN LANGUAGE (LSE)
State of the Art report on Spanish Sign Language (LSE) part I: Overview

PART 1 Socio-Historical Background
The socio-historical background of the language has received quite a lot of attention in the literature, especially the history of deaf education in the country, the sign language community, and the legal recognition process, next to some overview work on the existing research about LSE.

PART 2 Phonology
The phonology of LSE has been reasonably covered in the description of some general aspects, such as most aspects of sublexical structure, but prosody and phonological processes are basically unexplored.

PART 3 Lexicon
As for the study of the lexicon, some description is offered of certain parts of the native lexicon (classifier constructions, buoys), as well as for some components of the non-native one (borrowings, calques, lexicalization of fingerspelling). With respect to parts of speech, the main ones are covered, in particular nouns and verbs, but also aspect and modality markers, adjectives, personal, possessive, and interrogative pronouns, adpositions, conjunctions, numerals, quantifiers, and negative particles.

PART 4 Morphology
Morphology is has a quite unbalanced coverage. Compounds are described globally, as well as derivation (in particular noun-verb pairs). Concerning inflectional morphology, verbal inflection (agreement, tense, aspect, modality, and negation) are rather well studied. In the domain of nominal inflection, only number and classifier morphology have been described.

PART 5 Syntax
In the area of syntax, the main sentence types (declaratives and interrogatives) have been documented, but there is no research on imperatives or exclamatives. The realization of argument structure has been only partially described (types of predicates, pronouns, verb agreement, argument clauses, possessives, null arguments, adjuncts). The issue of basic word order (in general, but also including focused elements, null arguments, and personal pronoun copy) has been addressed in a number of works. Coordination and subordination have only been described with respect to their main types (manually and non-manually marked coordination, argument clauses including role shift, relative clauses and some adverbial clause types –conditional, temporal, locative, reason, concessives, comparatives-). The syntax of noun phrase has addressed the main distributional properties of demonstratives, possessive phrases, numerals (including numeral incorporation), quantifiers, adjectives, and other NP constituents). The study of the adjectival phrase has only explored intensifiers. In the area of adverbial phrases, there is some description of non-manual adverbs, and temporal and aspectual adverbs.

PART 6 Pragmatics
In the domain of pragmatics, some descriptions exist for deixis-related phenomena (definiteness, indefiniteness, specificity, impersonal reference). Reference tracking is not covered. As for information structure, there is some work on the articulation of topic and focus. Studies on discourse structure have addressed coherence and cohesion. Role shift is only described superficially. Sign space and its uses (also for temporal expressions) are also the object of some research. Within figurative meaning, metaphors have been studied. Finally, general mechanisms of turn-taking have been reported on.

In general, it should be pointed out that there is a serious lack of detailed research in many core areas of LSE grammar. The literature reported here, with several important exceptions, often limits itself to a rather superficial description of the phenomena which will need to be further studied.
State of the Art report on Spanish Sign Language (LSE) part II: Checklist

PART 1 Socio-Historical Background

Chapter 1. History
Gascón & Storch (2004)
Gascón & Storch (2006)
Plann (2004)

Chapter 2. The sign language community
Vallverdú (2000)
Gras (2006)

- 2.1. Community characteristics
- 2.2. Sign language users
- 2.3. Deaf culture
- 2.4. Deaf education
Gascón & Storch (2004)
Gascón & Storch (2006)
Plann (2007)
Alcina (2014)

Chapter 3. Status
Aroca et al. 2005
Ferreiro & Aroca 2008
Iturmendi et al. (2005)
Quer (2012)

- 3.1. Current legislation
- 3.2. Language policy
Iturmendi et al. (2005)
Belda (2012)

- 3.3. Language attitudes
Gras (2006)

Chapter 4. Linguistic study
4.1. Grammatical description
Cabeza Pereiro, M. C. e I. C. Báez Montero (1997)
Herrero (2005, 2009)

- 4.2. Lexicographic work
- 4.3. Corpora
- 4.4. Sociolinguistic variation
Parkhurst & Parkhurst (2007)
Chapa (2000: 299-310)
PART 2 Phonology
Muñoz Baell (2002: 41-68)
Muñoz Baell 1999
Chapa (2000: 209-220)

Chapter 1. Sublexical structure

1.1. Active articulators
Muñoz Baell (2002:41-68)
Muñoz Baell 1999: 65-66

1.1.1. Contrastive handshapes
Herrero (2009: 31-36)
Rodríguez González (1992: 173-177, 187-188)

1.1.1.1. Selected fingers
1.1.1.2. Finger configuration
1.1.2. Orientation
Muñoz Baell 1999: 109-111
Herrero (2009: 39-43)
Rodríguez González (1992: 182-185, 193-195)

1.1.3. The manual alphabet & number signs
Muñoz Baell 1999: 46-50
Herrero (2009: 37)

1.1.4. Other active articulators

1.2. Location
Muñoz Baell (2002: 41-68)
Muñoz Baell 1999: 115-144
Herrero (2009: 43-50)
Rodríguez González (1992: 177-179, 188-190)

1.3. Movement
Muñoz Baell (2002: 41-68)
Muñoz Baell (1999: 147-149)
Herrero (2009: 51-56)
Rodríguez González (1992: 179-182, 190-193)

1.3.1. Path movement
1.3.2. Secondary movement

1.4. Two-handed signs
Muñoz Baell (2002: 41-68)
Herrero (2009: 28-30)
Rodríguez González (1992: 200-205)

1.4.1. Symmetrical signs
1.4.2. Asymmetrical signs
1.5. Non-manuals

Muñoz Baell (2002: 41-68)
Muñoz Baell (1999: 153-162)
Herrero (2009: 67-77)
Rodríguez González (1992: 195)
Iglesias (2006: chapter 1)

1.5.1. Mouth gestures

Herrero (2009: 77-78)

1.5.2. Mouthings

Herrero (2009: 79)

1.5.3. Other non-manuals

Chapter 2. Prosody
2.1. The lexical level
2.1.1. Syllable

Herrero (2009: 25-27)

2.1.2. Foot
2.2. Above the lexical level
2.2.1. Prosodic word
2.2.2. Phonological phrase
2.2.3. Intonational phrase
2.2.4. Phonological utterance
2.3. Intonation
2.4. Interaction
2.4.1. Turn regulation
2.4.2. Back-channeling

Chapter 3. Phonological processes
3.1. Processes affecting the phonemic level
3.1.1. Assimilation
3.1.2. Coalescence
3.1.3. Movement reduction and extension
3.1.3.1. Without joint shift
3.1.3.2. With joint shift
3.1.4. Weak hand drop
3.1.5. Handshape drop
3.1.6. Nativization  
3.1.7. Metathesis  
3.2. Processes affecting the syllable  
3.2.1. Epenthesis  
3.2.2. Syllable reduction  
3.2.3. Syllable reanalysis  
3.3. Processes affecting the prosodic word  
3.3.1. Reduplication  
3.3.2. Phonological effects of cliticization and compounding  
3.4. Processes affecting higher prosodic units  
3.4.1. Organization of the signing space  
3.4.2. Differences in “loudness”: Whispering and shouting mode

PART 3 Lexicon

Chapter 1. The native lexicon

Muñoz Baell (1999)  
Morales et al. (2002: 71-82)  
Valdemoro (2002: 177-192)

1.1. Core lexicon  
Muñoz Baell (1999: 45)

1.2. Non-core lexicon  
1.2.1. Classifier constructions  
Muñoz Baell (1999: 50-52)

1.2.2. Pointing  
1.2.3. Buoys  
Villameriel (2013, presentación CNLSE)

1.3. Interaction between core and non-core lexicon  
1.3.1. Lexicalization processes  
1.3.2. Modification of core lexicon signs  
1.3.3. Simultaneous constructions and use of the non-dominant hand  
Chapa (2000: 275-282)

Chapter 2. The non-native lexicon

Morales et al. (2002: 71-82)

2.1. Borrowings from other sign languages

Morales et al. (2002: 79-80)

2.2. Borrowings from (neighboring) spoken language
Morales et al. (2002: 79-80)

2.2.1. Calques

Morales et al. (2002: 80)

2.2.2. Lexicalization of fingerspelling

Muñoz Baell 1999: 46-50
Morales et al. (2002: 80-81)

2.2.2.1. Initialization
2.2.2.2. Multiple-letter signs

2.2.3. Mouthing

Morales et al. (2002: 81-82)
Chapa (2000: 231-238)

2.2.3.1. Full forms
2.2.3.2. Reduced forms
2.2.3.3. Mouthing and fingerspelling

2.2.4. Other marginal types of borrowing

2.3. Borrowings from conventionalized gestures
2.3.1. Lexical functions
2.3.2. Grammatical functions

Chapter 3. Parts of speech

Rodríguez González (1992: 250-256)

3.1. Nouns

Herrero (2009: 135-148)

3.1.1. Common nouns
3.1.2. Proper nouns and name signs

3.2. Verbs

Montaner (2002: 85-103)
Herrero (2009: 275-282)
Chapa (2000: 263-268)

3.2.1. Plain verbs
3.2.2. Agreement verbs
Rodríguez González (1992: 258-260)
Costello (2016: 179-188)

3.2.3. Spatial verbs
3.3. Lexical expressions of inflectional categories
   3.3.1. Tense markers
   3.3.2. Aspectual markers
Herrero (2009: 296-302)
3.3.3. Modality markers
Herrero (2009: 303-308)
Cabeza-Pereiro 2013
Rodríguez González (1992: 150152)
3.3.3.1. Deontic modality
Rodríguez González (1992: 287-289)
3.3.3.2. Epistemic modality
3.3.4. Agreement markers
3.4. Adjectives
Herrero (2009: 220-222)
Chapa (2000: 30)
3.4.1. Attributive adjectives
3.4.2. Predicative adjectives
3.5. Adverbials
3.5.1. Verb-oriented adverbials
3.5.2. Sentence adverbials
3.6. Determiners
3.6.1. Definite determiners
3.6.2. Indefinite determiners
3.7. Pronouns
Herrero (2009: 228-230)
Rodríguez González (1992: 110-114)
3.7.1. Locative and demonstrative pronouns
3.7.2. Personal pronouns
Fernández 2016: 141-182
3.7.2.1. Person
Fernández 2016: 183-223
3.7.2.2. Number
3.7.2.3. Clusivity
3.7.2.4. Case
3.7.2.5. Gender
3.7.2.6. Honorific pronouns
3.7.2.7. Logophoric pronouns
3.7.3. Possessive pronouns
Fernández 2016: 224-235
3.7.4. Reflexive and reciprocal pronouns
3.7.5. Interrogative pronouns
Fernández Soneira (2008): 82-84
  3.7.6. Relative pronouns
  3.7.7. Indefinite pronouns
  3.8. Adpositions
Herrero (2009: 210-217, 219)
  3.8.1. Manual adpositions
  3.8.2. Adpositions and spatial relations
  3.9. Conjunctions
Rodríguez González (1992: 319-323)
  3.9.1. Coordinating conjunctions
  3.9.2. Subordinating conjunctions
  3.9.3. Correlative conjunctions

3.10. Numerals and quantifiers
Fernández Soneira (2008)
  3.10.1. Numerals
Herrero (2009: 174-177)
Rodríguez González (1992: 292-296)
  3.10.1.1. Cardinal numerals
Fernández Soneira (2008): 49-56
  3.10.1.2. Ordinal numerals
Fernández Soneira (2008): 57-58
  3.10.1.3. Distributive numerals
Fernández Soneira (2008): 59-63
  3.10.2. Quantifiers
Fernández Soneira (2008): 64-84
Herrero (2009: 177-178)
Rodríguez González (1992: 291-292)
  3.11. Particles
  3.11.1. Negative particles
Fernández Soneira (2008): 71-76
Moriyón et al. (2004)
  3.11.2. Question particles
  3.11.3. Discourse particles
  3.12. Interjections
PART 4 Morphology

Chapter 1. Compounding

1.1. Native compounds

Morales et al. (2002: 77)
Herrero (2009: 206)
Rodríguez González (1992: 159-162)

1.1.1. Sequential compounds
1.1.1.1. Semantic structure
1.1.1.1.1. Endocentric compounds
1.1.1.1.2. Exocentric compounds
1.1.1.2. Syntactic structure
1.1.1.2.1. Subordinate compounds
1.1.1.2.2. Coordinate compounds
1.1.1.3. Compounds involving Size-and-Shape Specifiers (SASS)
1.1.2. Simultaneous and semi-simultaneous compounds
1.1.2.1. Simultaneous compounds
1.1.2.2. Semi-simultaneous compounds
1.2. Loan compounds
1.2.1. Faithful loans
1.2.2. Modified loans
1.3. Compounds with fingerspelled components
1.3.1. Sequential
1.3.1.1. Native-like
1.3.1.2. Loan-like
1.3.2. Simultaneous
1.4. Phonological and prosodic characteristics of compounds
1.4.1. Phonological characteristics
1.4.2. Prosodic characteristics

Chapter 2. Derivation

Herrero (2009: 207)

2.1. Manual markers of derivation
2.1.1. Sequential derivation
2.1.1.1. Agentive
2.1.1.2. Negative
2.1.1.3. Attenuative
2.1.2. Simultaneous derivation
2.1.2.1. Noun-verb pairs

Herrero (2009: 268)

2.1.2.2. Attenuative
2.2. Non-manual markers of derivation

Herrero (2009: 81-82)

2.2.1. Diminutive and augmentative
2.2.2. Intensive
2.2.3. Proximity
2.2.4. Noun-verb pairs: mouthing

Chapter 3. Verbal inflection

3.1. Agreement
Nogueira (2002: 161-174)
Costello (2016: 179-188)

3.1.1. Person and locative markers
3.1.1.1. Subject markers
3.1.1.2. Object markers
3.1.1.3. Locative markers
Herrero (2009: 251-253)

3.1.2. Number markers
3.1.2.1. Dual
3.1.2.2. Multiple
3.1.2.3. Exhaustive
3.1.3. Reciprocal markers

3.2. Tense
Cabeza-Pereiro & Fernández Soneira 2004

3.2.1. Time lines
Cabeza-Pereiro & Fernández Soneira 2004
Fernández 2016: 236-265
Rodríguez González (1992: 222-233)

3.2.2. Tense inflection
Cabeza-Pereiro & Fernández Soneira 2004
Fernández 2016: 236-265

3.3. Aspect
Morales et al. (2002: 90-114)
Herrero (2009: 296-302)

3.3.1. Imperfective
3.3.1.1. Habitual
3.3.1.2. Continuative/durative
Morales et al. (2002: 99-105)
Rodríguez González (1992: 269-278)

3.3.1.3. Conative
3.3.2. Perfective
3.3.2.1. Iterative
Morales et al. (2002: 110-112)

3.3.2.2. Inceptive/inchoative
Morales et al. (2002: 92-99)
Rodríguez González (1992: 281-285)

3.3.2.3. Completive
Morales et al. (2002: 90-114)

3.4. Modality
Cabeza-Pereiro 2013

3.4.1. Deontic modality
3.4.2. Epistemic modality

3.5. Negation
Rodríguez González (1992: 298-303)
Chapa (2000: 241-242)
Moriyón et al. (2004)

3.5.1. Regular negation
Moriyón et al. (2004)

3.5.1.1. Manual markers
Moriyón et al. (2004)

3.5.1.2. Non-manual markers
Moriyón et al. (2004: 37-48)

3.5.2. Irregular negation
Moriyón et al. (2004)

Chapter 4. Nominal inflection
4.1. Number
Morales et al. (2002: 86-90)
Herrero (2009: 181-184)
Rodríguez González (1992: 267)
4.1.1. Manual marking
4.1.2. Non-manual marking
4.2. Localization and distribution

Chapter 5. Classifiers

Morales et al. (2002: 115-123)
Herrero (2009: 186-192)
Chapa (2000: 247-260)

5.1. Predicate classifiers
5.1.1. Entity classifiers
5.1.2. Bodypart classifiers
5.1.3. Handle classifiers
5.2. Size-and-Shape Specifiers (SASS)

Part 5 Syntax

Chapter 1. Sentence types


1.1. Declaratives

1.2. Interrogatives

Báez y Cabeza 2002 pág. 55-83
Herrero (2009: 286-288)

1.2.1. Polar interrogatives

Báez y Cabeza 2002 pág. 64-70
Chapa (2000: 240)

1.2.1.1. Non-manual markers in polar interrogatives
1.2.1.2. Word order changes between declaratives and polar interrogatives
1.2.1.3. Interrogative particles

1.2.2. Alternative interrogatives

1.2.3. Content interrogatives

Báez y Cabeza 2002 pág. 71-79
Chapa (2000: 240-241)

1.2.3.1. Non-manual markers in content interrogatives
1.2.3.2. List of wh-signs
1.2.3.3. Content interrogatives without wh-signs
1.2.3.4. Non-interrogative uses of wh-signs
1.2.3.5. Position of wh-signs
1.2.3.6. Split between the wh-sign and its restriction
1.2.3.7. Doubling of the wh-sign
1.2.3.8. Multiple wh-signs in interrogatives
1.2.3.9. Interrogative particles
Fernández Soneira (2008): 82-84

1.3. Imperatives
1.3.1. Subtypes of imperatives
1.3.1.1. Orders
1.3.1.2. Invitations
1.3.1.3. Suggestions/advice
1.3.1.4. Permissions
1.3.1.5. Instructions
1.3.1.6. Recommendations
1.3.2. Imperative markers
1.3.2.1. Manual signs
1.3.2.2. Non-manual markers
1.3.3. Imperatives and verb classes
1.3.4. Word order in imperatives
1.3.5. Attention callers
1.3.6. Negation in imperatives
1.3.6.1. Manual negation
1.3.6.2. Non-manual negation
1.3.7. Subjects in imperatives
1.3.7.1. Null and/or overt subject
1.3.7.2. The person of the subject
1.3.7.3. Anaphoric properties
1.3.8. Embedding imperatives
1.3.9. Special constructions: imperative-and-declaratives (IaD)
1.3.10. Exhortative constructions
1.4. Exclamatives
1.4.1. Total exclamatives
1.4.1.1. Non-manual marking
1.4.1.2. Manual signs
1.4.2. Partial exclamatives
1.4.2.1. Non-manual marking
1.4.2.2. Wh-signs
1.4.2.3. Other structures
1.4.3. Negation in exclamatives
1.5. Negatives
1.5.1. Manual marking of negation
1.5.1.1. Manual negative elements
1.5.1.1.1. Negative particles
1.5.1.1.2. Irregular negatives
1.5.1.1.3. Negative determiners and adverbials
1.5.1.2. Syntax of negative clauses
1.5.1.2.1. Position of negative elements
1.5.1.2.2. Doubling
1.5.1.2.3. Negative concord
1.5.2. Non-lexical marking of negation
1.5.2.1. Head movements
1.5.2.2. Facial expressions
1.5.2.3. Body posture
1.5.2.4. Spreading domain

Chapter 2. Clause structure
2.1. The syntactic realization of argument structure
2.1.1 Types of predicates

Herrero (2009:270-273)
2.1.1.1. Transitive and ditransitive predicates
2.1.1.2. Intransitive predicates: unergatives and unaccusatives
2.1.1.3. Psychological predicates
2.1.1.4. Meteorological predicates
2.1.1.5. Argument structure alternations
2.1.2. Argument realization
2.1.2.1. Overt noun phrases
2.1.2.2. Pronouns

Costello (2016: 170-174)
2.1.2.3. Verb agreement

Costello (2016: 169-226)
2.1.2.3.1. Manual verb agreement

Costello (2016: 170-210)
2.1.2.3.2. Non-manual verb agreement

Herrero (2009: 88-89)

Costello (2016: 210-213)
2.1.2.4. Classifier handshape
2.1.2.5. Argument clauses

Herrero (2009: 317-320)
2.1.3. Argument structure changes
2.1.3.1. Extension of argument structures
2.1.3.2. Passive
2.1.3.3. Reflexivity
2.1.3.4. Reciprocity

Rodríguez González (1992: 261)
2.1.4. Non-verbal predication
2.1.4.1. Copular constructions

Herrero (2009: 244-248)
Rodríguez González (1992: 325-316)
2.1.4.2. Secondary predication
2.1.5. Existentials and possessives
2.1.5.1. Possessives

Herrero (2009: 248-250)
2.1.5.2. Existentials
2.2. Grammatical functions
2.2.1. Subject and object identification
2.2.1.1. Specific position(s) for subject and object
2.2.1.2. Special anaphoric properties for subject and object
2.2.1.3. Strategies of pronoun copying for subject and object
2.2.1.4. Null arguments for subject and object
Herrero (2009: 235-237)
Herrero (2009: 257-259)
2.2.2. Other grammatical functions: arguments vs. adjuncts
Herrero (2009: 238-240)
2.2.3. Types of adjuncts

2.3. Word order
Bobillo et al. (2007)
Morales et al. (2012)

2.3.1. Identification of the basic order of constituents in the main declarative clause
Herrero (2009: 116-118)
Báez Montero, I. C. y M. C. Cabeza Pereiro (1996)
Chapa (2000: 286-287)

2.3.1.1. Order of subject, object and verb
2.3.1.2. Order of auxiliaries (i.e. agreement, tense and aspectual markers) with respect to the verb
Herrero (2009: 296-302)
Costello (2016: 189-200)

2.3.1.3. Order of modals with respect to the verb
2.3.1.4. Order of negation with respect to verb, modals and auxiliaries
2.3.1.5. Order of arguments of ditransitive verbs
2.3.1.6. Position for different types of adverbs and adjuncts
2.3.2. Basic order of constituents in other clauses
2.3.2.1. Basic order in the different types of sentence
2.3.2.2. Basic order in the different types of subordinate clauses
2.3.3. Deviations from the basic order of constituents
2.3.3.1. List of attested and unattested permutations
2.3.3.2. Non-manuals accompanying the deviations from the basic word order
2.3.3.3. Specific order for topicalized elements
2.3.3.4. Specific order for focused elements
Herrero (2009: 290-291)
2.3.3.5. Word order variations according to the different types of verbs (plain, agreeing)
2.3.3.6. Word order variations according to the different types of predicates (reversible/irreversible)

2.4. Null arguments
Herrero (2009: 235-237)
2.4.1. Subject and object null arguments
2.4.1.1. Null subjects
2.4.1.2. Null objects
2.4.2. Types of verbs that can license null subjects
2.4.3. Null subjects in main clauses
2.4.4. Null arguments in embedded clauses
2.4.5. Pragmatic and semantic conditions licensing null arguments
2.4.6. Referential properties of null arguments
2.5. Clausal ellipsis
2.6. Pronoun copying
2.6.1. Personal Pronoun copying
Chapa (2000: 285)

2.6.2. Syntactic properties of pronoun copying
2.6.2.1. Possible subject-object asymmetry in pronoun copying
2.6.2.2. Position of the copying pronoun
2.6.3. Prosodic features of pronoun copying
2.6.4. Functions of pronoun copying

Chapter 3. Coordination and subordination

3.1. Coordination of clauses
Herrero (2009: 313-315)
3.1.1 Types of clausal coordination
3.1.2 Coordination by manual markers
3.1.2.1. Manual markers of coordination
Herrero (2009: 325-330)
3.1.2.1.1. Manual markers in conjoined coordination
3.1.2.1.2. Manual markers in adversative coordination
Rodríguez González (1992: 315-316)
3.1.2.1.3. Manual markers in disjunctive coordination
3.1.2.2. Position of manual markers of coordination
3.1.2.2.1. Position of manual markers in conjoined coordination
3.1.2.2.2. Position of manual markers in adversative coordination
3.1.2.2.3. Position of manual markers in disjunctive coordination
3.1.2.3. Optionality or obligatoriness of manual markers of coordination
3.1.2.3.1. Optionality/obligatoriness of manual markers in conjoined conjunctions
3.1.2.3.2. Optionality/obligatoriness of manual markers in adversative conjunctions
3.1.2.3.3 Optionality/obligatoriness of manual markers in disjunctive conjunctions
3.1.3 Coordination by non-manual markers
Herrero (2009: 322)
3.1.3.1 List of non-manual markers of coordination
3.1.3.1.1. Non-manual markers in conjunctive coordination
3.1.3.1.2. Non-manual markers in disjunctive coordination
3.1.3.1.3. Non-manual markers in adversative coordination
3.1.3.2. The spreading domain of non-manual markers of coordination
3.1.3.2.1. Spreading domain of non-manual markers in conjunctive coordination
3.1.3.2.2. Spreading domain of non-manual markers in disjunctive coordination
3.1.3.2.3. Spreading domain of non-manual markers in adversative coordination
3.1.4 Properties of coordination
3.1.4.1. Extraction
3.1.4.2. Gapping
3.1.4.3. Scope
3.1.4.3.1. Scope of negation
3.1.4.3.2. Scope of yes/no questions
3.2. Subordination: distinctive properties
Herrero (2009: 322-324)
3.2.1. Subject pronoun copy
3.2.2. Position of question signs
3.2.3. Spreading of non-manual markers
3.2.4. Interpretation of embedded negation in the matrix clause
3.3. Argument clauses
Herrero (2009: 340-341)
3.3.1. Subject clauses
3.3.1.1. Position(s) within the matrix clause
3.3.1.2. Special non-manual markers
3.3.1.3. Tense and aspectual marking
3.3.1.4. Anaphoric relations
3.3.1.5. Null arguments
3.3.2. Object clauses
3.3.2.1. Verbs taking object clauses
3.3.2.2. Position(s) within the matrix clause
3.3.2.3. Factivity
3.3.2.4. Special non-manual markers
3.3.2.5. Tense and aspectual marking
3.3.2.6. Anaphoric relations with the main clauses arguments
3.3.2.7. Occurrences of null arguments
3.3.3. Role shift
3.3.3.1. Markers of role shift
Herrero (2009:90-91, 375-384)
Fernández 2016: 266-297
3.3.3.2 Integration of the role shifted clause into the main clause
3.3.3.3. Syntactic contexts introducing attitude role shift
3.3.3.4. Special signs introducing action role shift
3.3.3.5. Syntactic differences between action role shift and attitude role shift
3.4. Relative clauses
3.4.1. Types of relative clause
3.4.2. Presence or absence of a relativization sign
3.4.2.1. List of relativization signs
3.4.2.1.1. Human/non-human specificity of the relativization sign
3.4.2.1.2. Singular/plural specificity of the relativization sign
3.4.2.2. Position of the relativization sign
3.4.2.3. Optionality or obligatoriness of the relativization sign
3.4.3. Position of the noun phrase with the relative clause within the matrix clause
3.4.4. Subject vs. object relativization
3.4.5. Displacement of relative clauses
3.4.6. Special non-manual marking
3.4.6.1. List of non-manual markers
3.4.6.2. The spreading domain of each non-manual marker
3.4.7. Restrictive vs. non-restrictive relative clauses
3.5. Adverbial clauses
Herrero (2009: 320-321)
3.5.1. Conditional clauses
Herrero (2009: 337)
Rodríguez González (1992: 317-319)
Chapa (2000: 243)
3.5.1.1. The role of non-manual markers in conditional sentences
3.5.1.2. Factual conditionals
3.5.1.2.1. Non-manual markers and their properties in factual clauses
3.5.1.2.2. Manual conditional signs in factual conditionals
3.5.1.2.3. Order of the components of the factual conditional clause
3.5.1.3. Counterfactual conditionals
3.5.1.3.1. Non-manual markers and their properties in counterfactual conditionals
3.5.1.3.2. Manual conditional signs in counterfactual conditionals
3.5.1.3.3. Order of the components of the counterfactual conditional clause
3.5.1.4. Concessive conditionals
3.5.1.4.1. Non-manual markers and their properties in concessive clauses
3.5.1.4.2. Manual conditional signs in concessive conditionals
3.5.1.4.3. Order of the components of the concessive conditional clause
3.5.1.5. Non-predictive/peripheral conditionals
3.5.1.5.1. Non-manual markers and their properties in non-predictive/peripheral conditionals
3.5.1.5.2. Manual conditional signs in non-predictive/peripheral conditionals
3.5.1.5.3. Order of the components of the non-predictive/peripheral conditional clause
3.5.1.6. Other conditional constructions

3.5.2. Temporal clauses
Herrero (2009: 335-336, 341)
3.5.2.1. Internal structure of temporal clauses
3.5.2.2. Manual signs marking subordination in temporal clauses
3.5.2.3. Other markers of subordination in temporal clauses
3.5.2.4. Non-manual markers in temporal clauses
3.5.2.5. Position of the temporal clause with respect to the main clause
3.5.2.6. Simultaneous expression of the main event and the adverbial clause

3.5.3. Locative clauses
Herrero (2009: 335)
3.5.3.1. Internal structure of locative clauses
3.5.3.2. Manual signs marking subordination in locative clauses
3.5.3.3. Other markers of subordination in locative clauses
3.5.3.4. Non-manual markers in locative clauses
3.5.3.5. Position of the locative clause with respect to the main clause
3.5.3.6. Simultaneous expression of the main event and the adverbial clause

3.5.4. Manner clauses
3.5.4.1. Internal structure of manner clauses
3.5.4.2. Manual signs marking subordination in manner clauses
3.5.4.3. Other markers of subordination in manner clauses
3.5.4.4. Non-manual markers in manner clauses
3.5.4.5. Position of the manner clause with respect to the main clause
3.5.4.6. Simultaneous expression of the main event and the adverbial clause

3.5.5. Reason clauses
Rodríguez González (1992: 312-314)
3.5.5.1. Internal structure of reason clauses
3.5.5.2. Manual signs marking subordination in reason clauses
3.5.5.3. Other markers of subordination in reason clauses
3.5.5.4. Non-manual markers in reason clauses
3.5.5.5. Position of the reason clause with respect to the main clause
3.5.5.6. Simultaneous expression of the main event and the adverbial clause
3.5.6. Purpose clauses
3.5.6.1. Internal structure of purpose clauses
3.5.6.2. Manual signs marking subordination in purpose clauses
3.5.6.3. Other markers of subordination in purpose clauses
3.5.6.4. Non-manual markers in purpose clauses
3.5.6.5. Position of the purpose clause with respect to the main clause
3.5.6.6. Simultaneous expression of the main event and the adverbial clause
3.5.7. Concessive clauses
Herrero (2009: 338)
3.5.7.1. Internal structure of concessive clauses
3.5.7.2. Manual signs marking subordination in concessive clauses
3.5.7.3. Other markers of subordination in concessive clauses
3.5.7.4. Non-manual markers in concessive clauses
3.5.7.5. Position of the concessive clause with respect to the main clause
3.5.7.6. Simultaneous expression of the main event and the adverbial clause
3.5.8. Substitutive clauses
3.5.8.1. Internal structure of substitutive clauses
3.5.8.2. Manual signs marking subordination in substitutive clauses
3.5.8.3. Other markers of subordination in substitutive clauses
3.5.8.4. Non-manual markers in substitutive clauses
3.5.8.5. Position of the substitutive clause with respect to the main clause
3.5.8.6. Simultaneous expression of the main event and the adverbial clause
3.5.9. Additive clauses
3.5.9.1. Internal structure of additive clauses
3.5.9.2. Manual signs marking subordination in additive clauses
3.5.9.3. Other markers of subordination in additive clauses
3.5.9.4. Non-manual markers in additive clauses
3.5.9.5. Position of the additive clause with respect to the main clause
3.5.9.6. Simultaneous expression of the main event and the adverbial clause
3.5.10. Absolutive clauses
3.5.10.1. Markers of subordination in absolutive clauses
3.5.10.2. Non-manual markers in absolutive clauses
3.5.10.3. Position of the absolutive clause with respect to the main clause
3.5.10.4. Simultaneous expression of the main event and the adverbial clause
3.6. Comparative clauses
Herrero (2009: 342)
Chapa (2000: 271-272)
3.7. Comparative correlatives

Chapter 4. The noun phrase
Herrero (2009: 152-158)
4.1. Determiners
4.1.1. Articles
4.1.1.1. The position of the article
4.1.1.2. Simultaneous manual articulation
4.1.1.3. Non-manual marking
4.1.1.4. Articles expressed by non-manual marking only
4.1.2. Demonstratives
Herrero (2009: 157)
4.1.2.1. The position of the demonstrative
4.1.2.2. Demonstrative reinforcer construction
4.1.2.3. Non-manual marking
4.1.2.4. Anaphoric usage
4.2. Possessive phrases
Herrero (2009: 158)
Rodríguez González (1992: 296-298)
4.2.1. Ways of expressing the possessive relation in the noun phrase
4.2.1.1. Attributive possessive pronouns
4.2.1.2. Possessive markers
4.2.1.3. Juxtaposition
4.2.2. The position of the possessive pronoun
4.2.3. Agreement with the possessor
4.2.4. Agreement with the possessed
4.2.5. Possessive phrases with the possessed elided
4.3. Numerals
Herrero (2009: 157)
4.3.1. The position of the numeral
4.3.2. Floating numerals
4.3.3. Definite and indefinite reading
4.3.4. Numeral incorporation
Herrero (2009: 38-39)
Herrero (2009: 185)
4.3.5. Measure phrases
4.4. Quantifiers
Fernández Soneira (2008): 32-90
Rodríguez González (1992: 291-292)
4.4.1 The position of the quantifier
Herrero (2009: 178-180)
4.4.2. Floating quantifiers
4.5. Adjectives
Justo Piñeiro (2002: 139-158)
Herrero (2009: 225-227)
4.5.1. Prenominal vs. postnominal adjectives
4.5.2. Symmetric adjectives
4.5.3. Reduplicated adjectives
4.5.4. Ordering restrictions among adjectives
4.6. Multiple noun phrase constituents
4.6.1. Prenominal modifiers
4.6.2. Postnominal modifiers
Chapter 5. The structure of adjectival phrase

5.1. Intensifiers and other modifiers

5.1.1. Manual modifiers
5.1.2. Modifications of manual signs and non-manual modifiers
5.1.3. Iteration and stacking
5.1.4. Degree comparatives
5.1.5. Superlatives
5.2. Arguments
5.3. Adjuncts

Chapter 6. The structure of adverbial phrase

6.1. Independent manual signs
6.2. Modification of manual signs
6.3. Non-manual adverbs

Herrero (2009: 83-85)

6.4. Classes of adverbs
6.4.1. Sentential adverbs
6.4.2. VP-adverbs
6.4.2.1. Temporal adverbs

Herrero (2009: 293-296)
Rodríguez González (1992: 115)
Rodríguez González (1992: 222-246)

6.4.2.2. Manner adverbs
6.4.2.3. Locative adverbs
6.4.2.4. Adverbs conveying aspectual information

Herrero (2009: 296-302)
6.4.2.5. Adverbs conveying deontic modality
6.4.2.6. Adverbs conveying epistemic modality
6.4.2.7. Adverbs of degree
6.4.2.8. Adverbs of frequency
6.5. Adverbial phrase modifiers
6.5.1. Adverbs modified by degree words expressing intensity
6.5.2. Adverbs modified by degree words expressing comparison

PART 6 Pragmatics

Chapter 1. Reference

1.1. Deixis

Fernández 2016: 130-323

1.1.1. Pointing
1.1.2. Social deixis
1.1.3. Lack of deixis
1.2. Definiteness
1.2.1. Manual marking
Rodríguez González (1992: 289-291)
  1.2.2. Non-manual marking
1.3. Indefiniteness
  1.3.1. Manual marking
Fernández Soneira (2008): 64-81
  1.3.2. Non-manual marking
1.4. Specificity
  1.4.1. Manual marking
Rodríguez González (1992: 289-291)
  1.4.2. Non-manual marking
1.5. Impersonal reference
Herrero (2009: 260-263)

Chapter 2. Reference tracking
  2.1. Pronouns
  2.2. Other means
    2.2.1. Agreement
    2.2.2. Classifier handshapes
    2.2.3. Buoys

Chapter 3. Speech acts
Herrero (2009: 351-361)
  3.1. Assertions
  3.2. Questions
  3.3. Commands and requests
  3.4. Exclamatives

Chapter 4. Information structure
Rodríguez González (1992: 329-346)
  4.1. Focus
Herrero (2009: 290-291)
Morales et al. (2012)
    4.1.1. All-new focus
    4.1.2. New information focus
    4.1.3. Contrastive focus
    4.1.4. Emphatic focus
    4.1.5. Focus doubling
  4.2. Topic
Morales et al. (2012)
    4.3. Morphological and prosodic markers of topic and focus
      4.3.1. Focus
      4.3.2. Topic

Chapter 5. Discourse structure
  5.1. Coherence and discourse markers

Villameriel (2008)
Herrero (2009: 349, 362-365)
  5.1.1. Manual discourse markers
5.1.2. Non-manual discourse markers
5.1.3. Strategies using signing space

5.2. Cohesion
Chapa (2000: 272-273)
Villameriel (2008)

5.2.1. Manual strategies
5.2.2. Non-manual strategies
5.2.3. Strategies using signing space
5.3. Foregrounding and backgrounding

Chapter 6. Reporting and role shift
Fernández (2016: 266-297)

6.1. Attitude role shift and (in)direct speech
6.2. Action role shift

Chapter 7. Expressive meaning
7.1. Conversational implicature
7.2. Conventional implicature
7.3. Presupposition

Chapter 8. Signing space
Fernández 2016: 88-122

8.1. Uses of signing space
Chapa (2000: 261-274)

8.1.1. Abstract use
8.1.2. Topographic use
8.2. Temporal expressions

Fernández 2016: 236-265
8.3. Perspective

Chapter 9. Figurative meaning
9.1. Metaphor
Morales et al. (2002: 78)
Iglesias Lago (2004)

9.1.1. Cognitive basis of metaphors
9.1.2. Types and combinations of metaphors
9.1.3. Metaphors in grammar
9.2. Metonymy
9.2.1. Metonymy vs. metaphor
9.2.2. Body as metonymy
Chapter 10. Communicative interaction

10.1. Discourse markers
10.2. Turn taking


10.2.1. Types of turn taking constructions
    10.2.1.1. Smooth turn taking
    10.2.1.2. Turn taking with pause
    10.2.1.3. Overlapping turns

10.2.2. Turn taking signals
    10.2.2.1. Different turn taking signals
    10.2.2.2. Turn-yielding signals
    10.2.2.3. Turn taking signals

10.3. Back-channeling
10.4. Repairs

Chapter 11. Register and politeness

11.1. Register
11.2. Politeness
State of the Art report on Spanish Sign Language (LSE) part III: References

http://www.cnlse.es/es/virtual-library/la-pol%C3%ADtica-educativa-de-las-ense%C3%B1anzas-de-sordomudos-en-espa%C3%B1a-trav%C3%A9s-del-colegio

http://cnlse.es/es/virtual-library/i-congreso-nacional-de-lengua-de-signos-espa%C3%B1ola-estudios-sobre-la-lengua-de-signos


http://www.cnlse.es/es/virtual-library/el-orden-de-los-constituyentes-de-la-oraci%C3%B3n-declarativa-en-la-lse

http://cognitextes.revues.org/642?gathStatIcon=true


Chapa, C. 2000. La Estructura lingüística de la LSE. Signolingüística. FESORD CV.

Chapa, C. 2000. La variación en la LSE. Signolingüística. FESORD CV.
Costello, B. 2016. Language and modality. Effects of the use of space in the agreement system of lengua de signos española (Spanish Sign Language). University of Amsterdam, PhD doctoral dissertation.


Muñoz Baell, I. 1999. ¿Cómo se articula la lengua de signos española? Madrid: Fundación CNSE.


Rodríguez González, María Ángeles 1992. Lenguaje de signos. Madrid: CNSE.


Villameriel, S. 2008. La interpretación de los marcadores del discurso en lengua de signos española
http://www.cnlse.es/sites/default/files/La%20interpretaci%C3%B3n%20de%20los%20marcadores%20del%20discurso%20de%20la%20lengua%20de%20signos%20española.pdf

Villameriel, S. 2008. Marcadores del discurso en la lengua de signos española y en el español oral: un estudio comparativo
SIGN LANGUAGE OF THE NETHERLANDS (NGT)

State of the Art report on Sign Language of the Netherlands part I: Overview

PART 1 Socio-historical background
Although not all suggested topics have been studied, all chapters can be covered at least partly based on the available literature. Among the topics that have received quite some attention are regional variation, the history of Deaf education, language policy, and sign language poetry.

PART 2 Phonology
Relatively speaking, quite some research has been done on the phonetics and phonology of NGT. Therefore, the sublexical structure of NGT, including non-manual markers (in particular, moutings), can certainly be described without too much effort. Also, constraints on two-handed signs and the phonological process ‘weak hand drop’ have been studied. Research is needed on intonation and other phonological processes.

PART 3 Lexicon
The core lexicon of NGT has not been addressed explicitly in previous studies, but there is a considerable amount of lexicographic work that is informative in this respect. There is research available on the non-core lexicon (classifier constructions and pointing), on the interaction between the core and non-core lexicon, and on borrowings from spoken Dutch (most importantly mouthings). Topics such as borrowings from other sign languages, borrowings from conventionalized gestures (with the exception of ‘palm-up’) and parts of speech have been touched upon but have not been studied extensively.

PART 4 Morphology
Small studies have been conducted on native compounds but this whole area needs more research. Concerning derivation, hardly any systematic research is available. All aspects of verbal inflection have been studied to some extent, and for the nominal domain, pluralization has been investigated. Other aspects of nominal inflection require more research. Classifiers, however, is a topic for which enough research is available.

PART 5 Syntax
Some early research addresses sentence types and word order. Mainly declaratives, interrogatives and negatives have been described so far. However, hardly anything is known on imperatives, exclamatives, argument structure, and coordination. Argument structure is investigated in an ongoing research project, and the results are expected to be of use for the present project. Information on pro-drop and pronoun copy is available. Some knowledge on argument clauses, relative clauses, and on some types of adverbial clauses is available, but not enough to fully cover these domains. There is some research on word order within the noun phrase, but the structure of adjectival and adverbial phrases has never been investigated.

PART 6 Pragmatics
Although pronouns and the signing space have been studied for NGT, not much is known on the linguistic features of referring. Speech acts also have not been investigated, whereas the linguistic encoding of information structure can be covered based on the available research. Little research has been done on discourse structure, reporting and role shift, and expressive meaning. Concerning figurative meaning, communicative interaction, register, and politeness:
some of these topics have been touched upon and turn taking in particular has been studied in some detail; yet, most of these topics still needs to be looked into.
State of the Art report on Sign Language of the Netherlands part II: Checklist

PART 1 Socio-Historical Background

Chapter 1. History

(Breed & Swaans-Joha, 1986; Fortgens, 1991; Rietveld-van Wingerden & Tijseling, 2010; Tervoort, 1953; Tijseling, 2014; van Veen, 2012)

Chapter 2. The sign language community

2.1. Community characteristics
(Breed & Swaans-Joha, 1986; van Veen, 2012)
Various websites (dovenshoah, dovenschap, eud, codanederland, opciweb)

2.2. Sign language users
Various websites + (Wheatley & Pabsch, 2012)

2.3. Deaf culture
Documentary ‘de Hokjesman’, Poetry of Wim Emmerik, various websites
Tijseling (2014)

2.4. Deaf education
(Rietveld-van Wingerden, 2003; Rietveld-van Wingerden & Tijseling, 2010; Tijseling, 2014)

Chapter 3. Status

3.1. Current legislation
(Commissie Erkenning Nederlandse Gebarentaal, 1997; Platform Erkenning Nederlandse Gebarentaal, 2001; Schermer, 2003a, 2012b; Wheatley & Pabsch, 2012)

3.2. Language policy
(Schermer, 2003a, 2003b, 2012a, 2012b; Schermer & Harder, 1986)

3.3. Language attitudes
OOGgetuigen reports, Tijseling, 2014.

Chapter 4. Linguistic study

4.1. Grammatical description
The earliest: (Bos, 1989; Coerts, 1990; Schermer, 1983; Schermer, Fortgens, Harder, & de Nobel, 1991; Tervoort, 1953)

4.2. Lexicographic work
(de Geus & Oyserman, 2005; Schermer & Koolhof, 2010; Schermer, Stroombergen & Tervoort, 1983; Zwitserlood, 2010)
Dutch Sign Centre
6 books of the Dutch Sign Centre (incl Van Dale)
5 dvd-roms Dutch Sign Centre
old grammar cd-rom Dutch Sign Centre & UvA
online sign dictionary Dutch Sign Centre, app Dutch Sign Centre
(→ mobilesigns / lerengebaren.nl / kwebl )

4.3. Corpora
(Het Corpus NGT, Crasborn, Zwierslood & Ros, 2008)
IPROSLA, Baker & van den Bogaerde, 1998-1996
IPROSLA, Fikkert, Crasborn & van Zuilen, 2008-2012
Interaction corpus Nijmegen

4.4. Sociolinguistic variation
(Koenen et al., 2005; Schermer, 1990, 2001, 2003a, 2004; Schermer et al., 1991;
Schermer & Harder, 1986; van de Sande & Crasborn, 2009)
(BA thesis van der Bent, van den Ende, & van Herwijnen, 2011)

PART 2 Phonology

Chapter 1. Sublexical structure

1.1. Active articulators
(Crasborn, 2001; van der Kooij, 2002)
  1.1.1. Contrastive handshapes
    1.1.1.1. Selected fingers
    1.1.1.2. Finger configuration
  1.1.2. Orientation
  1.1.3. The manual alphabet & number signs
  1.1.4. Other active articulators

1.2. Location
(Crasborn, 2001; van der Kooij, 2002)

1.3. Movement
(Crasborn, 2001; van der Kooij, 2002)
  1.3.1. Path movement
  1.3.2. Secondary movement

1.4. Two-handed signs
(Crasborn, 1995; van der Hulst, 1996)
  1.4.1. Symmetrical signs
  1.4.2. Asymmetrical signs

1.5. Non-manuals
(Bank, 2014; Crasborn et. al., 2008; Schermer, 1990; van de Sande & Crasborn, 2009)
  1.5.1. Mouth gestures
  1.5.2. Mouthing
  1.5.3. Other non-manuals
Chapter 2. Prosody

2.1. The lexical level
(van der Kooij & Crasborn, 2008; Pfau & Quer, 2010; van de Sande & Crasborn, 2009)
    2.1.1. Syllable
    2.1.2. Foot

2.2. Above the lexical level
(Crasborn, van der Kooij & Ros, 2012)
    2.2.1. Prosodic word
    2.2.2. Phonological phrase
    2.2.3. Intonational phrase
    2.2.4. Phonological utterance

2.3. Intonation

2.4. Interaction
(van den Bogaerde, 2000; van der Kooij, Crasborn, & Emmerik, 2006)
    2.4.1. Turn regulation
    2.4.2. Back-channeling

Chapter 3. Phonological processes

3.1. Processes affecting the phonemic level
(van der Kooij, 2001, 2002)
    3.1.1. Assimilation
    3.1.2. Coalescence
    3.1.3. Movement reduction and extension
        3.1.3.1. Without joint shift
        3.1.3.2. With joint shift
    3.1.4. Weak hand drop
    3.1.5. Handshape drop
    3.1.6. Nativization
    (Crasborn, 2001) concerning iconicity
    3.1.7. Metathesis

3.2. Processes affecting the syllable
    3.2.1. Epenthesis
    3.2.2. Syllable reduction
    3.2.3. Syllable reanalysis

3.3. Processes affecting the prosodic word
    3.3.1. Reduplication
    3.3.2. Phonological effects of cliticization and compounding

3.4. Processes affecting higher prosodic units
(Crasborn, 2001)
    3.4.1. Organization of the signing space
3.4.2. Differences in “loudness”: Whispering and shouting mode

PART 3 Lexicon

Chapter 1. The native lexicon

1.1. Core lexicon
(Schermer & Koolhof, 2009)

1.2. Non-core lexicon
(Zwitserlood, 2003; cd-rom grammar Dutch Sign Centre & UvA)
   1.2.1. Classifier constructions
   1.2.2. Pointing
   1.2.3. Buoys

1.3. Interaction between core and non-core lexicon
(Nijen Twilhaar, 2009)
   1.3.1. Lexicalization processes
   1.3.2. Modification of core lexicon signs
   1.3.3. Simultaneous constructions and use of the non-dominant hand

Chapter 2. The non-native lexicon

2.1. Borrowings from other sign languages
(Koenen et al., 1993)

2.2. Borrowings from (neighboring) spoken language
(Bank, 2014; Crasborn, 2001; Fortgens, 1991; Schermer, 1990)
   2.2.1. Calques
   2.2.2. Lexicalization of fingerspelling
      2.2.2.1. Initialization
      2.2.2.2. Multiple-letter signs
   2.2.3. Mouthing
      2.2.3.1. Full forms
      2.2.3.2. Reduced forms
      2.2.3.3. Mouthing and fingerspelling
   2.2.4. Other marginal types of borrowing

2.3. Borrowings from conventionalized gestures
(van Loon, 2012; van Loon, Pfau, & Steinbach, 2014)
   2.3.1. Lexical functions
   2.3.2. Grammatical functions

Chapter 3. Parts of speech

3.1. Nouns
(MA thesis Schreurs, 2006; BA thesis Stuyling de Lange, 2012)
   3.1.1. Common nouns
   3.1.2. Proper nouns and name signs
3.2. Verbs
(Bos, 1993; Zwitserlood & van Gijn, 2006)
   3.2.1. Plain verbs
   3.2.2. Agreement verbs
   3.2.3. Spatial verbs

3.3. Lexical expressions of inflectional categories
(Dutch Sign Centre; Schermer & Koolhof, 1990; Bos, 1994; Hoiting & Slobin, 2001; van den Bedem, 2006; Oomen, 2016.)
   3.3.1. Tense markers
   3.3.2. Aspektual markers
   3.3.3. Modality markers
      3.3.3.1. Deontic modality
      3.3.3.2. Epistemic modality
   3.3.4. Agreement markers

3.4. Adjectives
   3.4.1. Attributive adjectives
   3.4.2. Predicative adjectives

3.5. Adverbials
   3.5.1. Verb-oriented adverbials
   3.5.2. Sentence adverbials

3.6. Determiners
   3.6.1. Definite determiners
   3.6.2. Indefinite determiners

3.7. Pronouns
(Bos, 1990; Nijen Twilhaar, 2014; Maier, de Schepper, & Zwets, 2013)
   3.7.1. Locative and demonstrative pronouns
   3.7.2. Personal pronouns
      3.7.2.1. Person
      3.7.2.2. Number
      3.7.2.3. Clusivity
      3.7.2.4. Case
      3.7.2.5. Gender
      3.7.2.6. Honorific pronouns
      3.7.2.7. Logophoric pronouns
   3.7.3. Possessive pronouns
(Dutch Sign Centre)
   3.7.4. Reflexive and reciprocal pronouns
(Kimmelman, 2009)
   3.7.5. Interrogative pronouns
   3.7.6. Relative pronouns
   3.7.7. Indefinite pronouns

3.8. Adpositions
   3.8.1. Manual adpositions
3.8.2. Adpositions and spatial relations
(Pfau & Aboh, 2012)

3.9. Conjunctions
(Dutch Sign Centre)

3.9.1. Coordinating conjunctions
3.9.2. Subordinating conjunctions
3.9.3. Correlative conjunctions

3.10. Numerals and quantifiers
(Dutch Sign Centre)

3.10.1. Numerals
3.10.1.1. Cardinal numerals
3.10.1.2. Ordinal numerals
3.10.1.3. Distributive numerals
3.10.2. Quantifiers

3.11. Particles
(van Loon, 2012)

3.11.1. Negative particles
(Oomen & Pfau, in press; Schüller BA-thesis)
3.11.2. Question particles
3.11.3. Discourse particles

3.12. Interjections

PART 4 Morphology

Chapter 1. Compounding

1.1. Native compounds
(BA thesis Postma, 2013; MA thesis North & Voll, 2006; Schermer et al., 1991)

1.1.1. Sequential compounds
1.1.1.1. Semantic structure
1.1.1.1.1. Endocentric compounds
1.1.1.1.2. Exocentric compounds
1.1.1.2. Syntactic structure
1.1.1.2.1. Subordinate compounds
1.1.1.2.2. Coordinate compounds
1.1.1.3. Compounds involving Size-and-Shape Specifiers (SASS)

1.1.2. Simultaneous and semi-simultaneous compounds
1.1.2.1. Simultaneous compounds
1.1.2.2. Semi-simultaneous compounds

1.2. Loan compounds
1.2.1. Faithful loans
1.2.2. Modified loans

1.3. Compounds with fingerspelled components
1.3.1. Sequential  
   1.3.1.1. Native-like  
   1.3.1.2. Loan-like  
1.3.2. Simultaneous

1.4. Phonological and prosodic characteristics of compounds  
   1.4.1. Phonological characteristics  
   1.4.2. Prosodic characteristics

Chapter 2. Derivation

2.1. Manual markers of derivation  
   2.1.1. Sequential derivation  
      2.1.1.1. Agentive  
      2.1.1.2. Négative  
      2.1.1.3. Attenuative  
   2.1.2. Simultaneous derivation  
      2.1.2.1. Noun-verb pairs  
      (MA thesis Schreurs, 2006; BA thesis Stuyling de Lange, 2012)  
      2.1.2.2. Attenuative

2.2. Non-manual markers of derivation  
   2.2.1. Diminutive and augmentative  
   2.2.2. Intensive  
   2.2.3. Proximity  
   2.2.4. Noun-verb pairs: mouthing

Chapter 3. Verbal inflection

3.1. Agreement  
   (Bos, 1990, 1993; Zwitserlood & van Gijn, 2006)  
   3.1.1. Person and locative markers  
      3.1.1.1. Subject markers  
      3.1.1.2. Object markers  
      3.1.1.3. Locative markers  
   3.1.2. Number markers  
      3.1.2.1. Dual  
      3.1.2.2. Multiple  
      3.1.2.3. Exhaustive  
   3.1.3. Reciprocal markers  
   (Kimmelman, 2009)

3.2. Tense  
   (Schermer & Koolhof, 1990)  
   3.2.1. Time lines  
   3.2.2. Tense inflection

3.3. Aspect  
   (Dutch Sign Centre; Bos, Schermer, Harder & Coerts, 1991; Nijen Twilhaar, 2009)  
   3.3.1. Imperfective
3.3.1. Habitual
3.3.2. Perfective
3.3.2.1. Iterative
3.3.2.2. Inceptive/inchoative
3.3.2.3. Compleitive

3.4. Modality
3.4.1. Deontic modality
3.4.2. Epistemic modality

3.5. Negation
3.5.1. Regular negation
3.5.1.1. Manual markers
3.5.1.2. Non-manual markers
3.5.2. Irregular negation

Chapter 4. Nominal inflection

4.1. Number
(Harder, Koolhof, & Schermer, 2003; Zwitserlood & Nijhof, 1999)
4.1.1. Manual marking
4.1.2. Non-manual marking

4.2. Localization and distribution

Chapter 5. Classifiers
(Zwitserlood, 2003, 2008)

5.1. Predicate classifiers
5.1.1. Entity classifiers
5.1.2. Bodypart classifiers
5.1.3. Handle classifiers

5.2. Size-and-Shape Specifiers

PART 5 Syntax

Chapter 1. Sentence types

1.1. Declaratives

1.2. Interrogatives
(Bos, 1996; Coerts, 1990, 1992; de Vos, van der Kooij, & Crasborn 2009; Nijen Twilhaar, 2009)
1.2.1. Polar interrogatives
1.2.1.1. Non-manual markers in polar interrogatives
1.2.1.2. Word order changes between declaratives and polar interrogatives
1.2.1.3. Interrogative particles

1.2.2. Alternative Interrogatives
1.2.3. Content interrogatives
(van Gijn, 2004; de Vos et al., 2009)
1.2.3.1. Non-manual markers in content interrogatives
1.2.3.2. List of wh-signs
1.2.3.3. Content interrogatives without wh-signs
1.2.3.4. Non-interrogative uses of wh-signs
1.2.3.5. Position of wh-signs
1.2.3.6. Split between the wh-sign and its restriction
1.2.3.7. Doubling of the wh-sign
1.2.3.8. Multiple wh-signs in interrogatives
1.2.3.9. Interrogative particles

1.3. Imperatives (Maier, de Schepper, & Zwets, 2013)
1.3.1. Subtypes of imperatives
1.3.1.1. Orders
1.3.1.2. Invitations
1.3.1.3. Suggestions/advice
1.3.1.4. Permissions
1.3.1.5. Instructions
1.3.1.6. Recommendations
1.3.2. Imperative markers
1.3.2.1. Manual signs
1.3.2.2. Non-manual markers
1.3.3. Imperatives and verb classes
1.3.4. Word order in imperatives
1.3.5. Attention callers
1.3.6. Negation in imperatives
1.3.6.1. Manual negation
1.3.6.2. Non-manual negation
1.3.7. Subjects in imperatives
1.3.7.1. Null and/or overt subject
1.3.7.2. The person of the subject
1.3.7.3. Anaphoric properties
1.3.8. Embedding imperatives
1.3.9. Special constructions: imperative-and-declaratives (IaD)
1.3.10. Exhortative constructions

1.4. Exclamatives
1.4.1. Total exclamatives
1.4.1.1. Non-manual marking
1.4.1.2. Manual signs
1.4.2. Partial exclamatives
1.4.2.1. Non-manual marking
1.4.2.2. Wh-signs
1.4.2.3. Other structures
1.4.3. Negation in exclamatives
1.5. Negatives

1.5.1. Manual marking of negation
  1.5.1.1. Manual negative elements
    1.5.1.1.1. Negative particles
    1.5.1.1.2. Irregular negatives
    1.5.1.1.3. Negative determiners and adverbials
  1.5.1.2. Syntax of negative clauses
    1.5.1.2.1. Position of negative elements
    1.5.1.2.2. Doubling
    1.5.1.2.3. Negative concord

1.5.2. Non-lexical marking of negation
  1.5.2.1. Head movements
  1.5.2.2. Facial expressions
  1.5.2.3. Body posture
  1.5.2.4. Spreading domain

Chapter 2. Clause structure

2.1. The syntactic realization of argument structure
(van Gijn, 2004; van Gijn & Baker, 2003)
  2.1.1 Types of predicates
    2.1.1.1. Transitive and ditransitive predicates
    2.1.1.2. Intransitive predicates: unergatives and unaccusatives
    2.1.1.3. Psychological predicates
    2.1.1.4. Meteorological predicates
    2.1.1.5. Argument structure alternations
  2.1.2. Argument realization
(Bos, 1993; Crasborn et al., 2009; Zwitserlood & van Gijn, 2006)
    2.1.2.1. Overt NPs
    2.1.2.2. Pronouns
    2.1.2.3. Verb agreement
      2.1.2.3.1. Manual verb agreement
      2.1.2.3.2. Non-manual verb agreement
    2.1.2.4. Classifier handshape
    2.1.2.5. Argument clauses
  2.1.3. Argument structure changes
    2.1.3.1. Extension of argument structures
    2.1.3.2. Passive
    2.1.3.3. Reflexivity
    2.1.3.4. Reciprocity
  2.1.4. Non-verbal predication
    2.1.4.1. Copular constructions
    2.1.4.2. Secondary predication
  2.1.5. Existentials and possessives
    2.1.5.1. Possessives
    2.1.5.2. Existentials
2.2. Grammatical functions
   (Bos, 1990, 1993; Coerts, 1994)
   2.2.1. Subject and object identification
       2.2.1.1. Specific position(s) for subject and object
       2.2.1.2. Special anaphoric properties for subject and object
       2.2.1.3. Strategies of pronoun copying for subject and object
       2.2.1.4. Null arguments for subject and object
   2.2.2. Other grammatical functions: arguments vs adjuncts
   2.2.3. Types of adjuncts

2.3. Word order
   (van den Bogaerde & Mills, 1991; Coerts, 1994; Oomen, 2015)
   2.3.1. Identification of the basic order of constituents in the main declarative clause
       2.3.1.1. Order of subject, object and verb
       2.3.1.2. Order of auxiliaries (i.e. agreement, tense and aspectual markers) with respect to the verb
       2.3.1.3. Order of modals with respect to the verb
       2.3.1.4. Order of negation with respect to verb, modals and auxiliaries
       2.3.1.5. Order of arguments of ditransitive verbs
       2.3.1.6. Position for different types of adverbs and adjuncts
   2.3.2. Basic order of constituents in other clauses
       2.3.2.1. Basic order in the different types of sentence
       2.3.2.2. Basic order in the different types of subordinate clauses
   2.3.3. Deviations from the basic order of constituents
       2.3.3.1. List of attested and unattested permutations
       2.3.3.2. Non-manuals accompanying the deviations from the basic word order
       2.3.3.3. Specific order for topicalized elements (Kimmelman, 2014)
       2.3.3.4. Specific order for focused elements (Kimmelman, 2014)
       2.3.3.5. Word order variations according to the different types of verbs (plain, agreeing)
       2.3.3.6. Word order variations according to the different types of predicates (reversible/irreversible)

2.4. Null arguments
   (Bos, 1993; Zwisserlood & van Gijn, 2006)
   2.4.1. Subject and object null arguments
       2.4.1.1. Null subjects
       2.4.1.2. Null objects
   2.4.2. Types of verbs that can license null subjects
   2.4.3. Null subjects in main clauses
   2.4.4. Null arguments in embedded clauses
   2.4.5. Pragmatic and semantic conditions licensing null arguments
   2.4.6. Referential properties of null arguments

2.5. Clausal ellipsis

2.6. Pronoun copying
   (Bos, 1995)
   (Crasborn et al., 2009: sentence final copied index can refer to all kind of topics)
2.6.1. Personal Pronoun Copying
2.6.2. Syntactic properties of pronoun copying
   2.6.2.1. Possible Subject-object asymmetry in pronoun copying
   2.6.2.2. Position of the copying pronoun
2.6.3. Prosodic features of pronoun copying
2.6.4. Functions of pronoun copying

Chapter 3. Coordination and subordination

3.1. Coordination of clauses
   3.1.1 Types of clausal coordination
   3.1.2 Coordination by manual markers
      (Dutch Sign Centre)
      3.1.2.1. Manual markers of coordination
         3.1.2.1.1. Manual markers in conjoined coordination
         3.1.2.1.2. Manual markers in adversative coordination
         3.1.2.1.3. Manual markers in disjunctive coordination
      3.1.2.2. Position of manual markers of coordination
         3.1.2.2.1. Position of manual markers in conjoined coordination
         3.1.2.2.2. Position of manual markers in adversative coordination
         3.1.2.2.3. Position of manual markers in disjunctive coordination
      3.1.2.3. Optionality or obligatoriness of manual markers of coordination
         3.1.2.3.1. Optionality/obligatoriness of manual markers in conjoined conjunctions
         3.1.2.3.2. Optionality/obligatoriness of manual markers in adversative conjunctions
         3.1.2.3.3. Optionality/obligatoriness of manual markers in disjunctive conjunctions
      3.1.3 Coordination by non-manual markers
         3.1.3.1 List of non-manual markers of coordination
            3.1.3.1.1. Non-manual markers in conjunctive coordination
            3.1.3.1.2. Non-manual markers in disjunctive coordination
            3.1.3.1.3. Non-manual markers in adversative coordination
         3.1.3.2. The spreading domain of non-manual markers of coordination
            3.1.3.2.1. Spreading domain of non-manual markers in conjunctive coordination
            3.1.3.2.2. Spreading domain of non-manual markers in disjunctive coordination
            3.1.3.2.3. Spreading domain of non-manual markers in adversative coordination
      3.1.4 Properties of coordination
         3.1.4.1. Extraction
         3.1.4.2. Gapping
         3.1.4.3. Scope
            3.1.4.3.1. Scope of negation
            3.1.4.3.2. Scope of yes/no questions

3.2. Subordination: distinctive properties
   3.2.1. Subject pronoun copy
   3.2.2. Position of question signs
3.2.3. Spreading of non-manual markers
3.2.5. Interpretation of embedded negation in the matrix clause

3.3. Argument clauses
(van Gijn, 2004)
3.3.1. Subject clauses
   3.3.1.1. Position(s) within the matrix clause
   3.3.1.2. Special non-manual markers
   3.3.1.3. Tense and aspectual marking
   3.3.1.4. Anaphoric relations
   3.3.1.5. Null arguments
3.3.2. Object clauses
   3.3.2.1. Verbs taking object clauses
   3.3.2.2. Position(s) within the matrix clause
   3.3.2.3. Factivity
   3.3.2.4. Special non-manual markers
   3.3.2.5. Tense and aspectual marking
   3.3.2.6. Anaphoric relations with the main clauses arguments
   3.3.2.7. Occurrences of null arguments
3.3.3. Role shift
   3.3.3.1. Markers of role shift
   3.3.3.2. Integration of the role shifted clause into the main clause
   3.3.3.3. Syntactic contexts introducing attitude role shift
   3.3.3.4. Special signs introducing action role shift
   3.3.3.5. Syntactic differences between action role shift and attitude role shift

3.4. Relative clauses
(van Gijn, Baker, & Coerts, 1998)
3.4.1. Type of relative clause
3.4.2. Presence or absence of a relativization sign
   3.4.2.1. List of relativization signs
      3.4.2.1.1. Human/non-human specificity of the relativization sign
      3.4.2.1.2. Singular/plural specificity of the relativization sign
   3.4.2.2. Position of the relativization sign
   3.4.2.3. Optionality or obligatoriness of the relativization sign
3.4.3. Position of the noun phrase with the relative clause within the matrix clause
3.4.4. Subject vs. object relativization
3.4.5. Displacement of relative clauses
3.4.6. Special non-manual marking
   3.4.6.1. List of non-manual markers
   3.4.6.2. The spreading domain of each non-manual marker
3.4.7. Restrictive vs. non-restrictive relative clauses

3.5. Adverbial clauses
(Some NGT examples in Pfau (2008))
   3.5.1.1. The role of non-manual markers in conditional sentences
   3.5.1.2. Factual conditionals
      3.5.1.2.1. Non-manual markers and their properties in factual clauses
      3.5.1.2.2. Manual conditional signs in factual conditionals
3.5.1.2.3. Order of the components of the factual conditional clause

3.5.1.3. Counterfactual conditionals
   3.5.1.3.1. Non-manual markers and their properties in counterfactual conditionals
   3.5.1.3.2. Manual conditional signs in counterfactual conditionals
   3.5.1.3.3. Order of the components of the counterfactual conditional clause

3.5.1.4. Concessive conditionals
   3.5.1.4.1. Non-manual markers and their properties in concessive clauses
   3.5.1.4.2. Manual conditional signs in concessive conditionals
   3.5.1.4.3. Order of the components of the concessive conditional clause

3.5.1.5. Non-predictive/peripheral conditionals
   3.5.1.5.1. Non-manual markers and their properties in non-predictive/peripheral conditionals
   3.5.1.5.2. Manual conditional signs in non-predictive/peripheral conditionals
   3.5.1.5.3. Order of the components of the non-predictive/peripheral conditional clause

3.5.1.6. Other conditional constructions

3.5.2. Temporal clauses
   3.5.2.1. Internal structure of temporal clauses
   3.5.2.2. Manual signs marking subordination in temporal clauses
   3.5.2.3. Other markers of subordination in temporal clauses
   3.5.2.4. Non-manual markers in temporal clauses
   3.5.2.5. Position of the temporal clause with respect to the main clause
   3.5.2.6. Simultaneous expression of the main event and the adverbial clause

3.5.3. Locative clauses
   3.5.3.1. Internal structure of locative clauses
   3.5.3.2. Manual signs marking subordination in locative clauses
   3.5.3.3. Other markers of subordination in locative clauses
   3.5.3.4. Non-manual markers in locative clauses
   3.5.3.5. Position of the locative clause with respect to the main clause
   3.5.3.6. Simultaneous expression of the main event and the adverbial clause

3.5.4. Manner clauses
   3.5.4.1. Internal structure of manner clauses
   3.5.4.2. Manual signs marking subordination in manner clauses
   3.5.4.3. Other markers of subordination in manner clauses
   3.5.4.4. Non-manual markers in manner clauses
   3.5.4.5. Position of the manner clause with respect to the main clause
   3.5.4.6. Simultaneous expression of the main event and the adverbial clause

3.5.5. Reason clauses
   3.5.5.1. Internal structure of reason clauses
   3.5.5.2. Manual signs marking subordination in reason clauses
   3.5.5.3. Other markers of subordination in reason clauses
   3.5.5.4. Non-manual markers in reason clauses
   3.5.5.5. Position of the reason clause with respect to the main clause
   3.5.5.6. Simultaneous expression of the main event and the adverbial clause

3.5.6. Purpose clauses
   3.5.6.1. Internal structure of purpose clauses
3.5.6.2. Manual signs marking subordination in purpose clauses
3.5.6.3. Other markers of subordination in purpose clauses
3.5.6.4. Non-manual markers in purpose clauses
3.5.6.5. Position of the purpose clause with respect to the main clause
3.5.6.6. Simultaneous expression of the main event and the adverbial clause

3.5.7. Concessive clauses
3.5.7.1. Internal structure of concessive clauses
3.5.7.2. Manual signs marking subordination in concessive clauses
3.5.7.3. Other markers of subordination in concessive clauses
3.5.7.4. Non-manual markers in concessive clauses
3.5.7.5. Position of the concessive clause with respect to the main clause
3.5.7.6. Simultaneous expression of the main event and the adverbial clause

3.5.8. Substitutive clauses
3.5.8.1. Internal structure of substitutive clauses
3.5.8.2. Manual signs marking subordination in substitutive clauses
3.5.8.3. Other markers of subordination in substitutive clauses
3.5.8.4. Non-manual markers in substitutive clauses
3.5.8.5. Position of the substitutive clause with respect to the main clause
3.5.8.6. Simultaneous expression of the main event and the adverbial clause

3.5.9. Additive clauses
3.5.9.1. Internal structure of additive clauses
3.5.9.2. Manual signs marking subordination in additive clauses
3.5.9.3. Other markers of subordination in additive clauses
3.5.9.4. Non-manual markers in additive clauses
3.5.9.5. Position of the additive clause with respect to the main clause
3.5.9.6. Simultaneous expression of the main event and the adverbial clause

3.5.10. Absolutive clauses
3.5.10.1. Markers of subordination in absolutive clauses
3.5.10.2. Non-manual markers in absolutive clauses
3.5.10.3. Position of the absolutive clause with respect to the main clause
3.5.10.4. Simultaneous expression of the main event and the adverbial clause

3.6. Comparative clauses
(Dutch Sign Centre)

3.7. Comparative correlative

Chapter 4. The Noun Phrase

4.1. Determiners
4.1.1. Articles
4.1.1.1. The position of the article
4.1.1.2. Simultaneous manual articulation
4.1.1.3. Non-manual marking
4.1.1.4. Articles expressed by non-manual marking only
4.1.2. Demonstratives
4.1.2.1. The position of the demonstrative
4.1.2.2. Demonstrative reinforcer construction
4.1.2.3. Non-manual marking
4.1.2.4. Anaphoric usage
4.2. Possessive phrases
   4.2.1. Ways of expressing the possessive relation in the noun phrase
      4.2.1.1. Attributive possessive pronouns
      4.2.1.2. Possessive markers
      4.2.1.3. Juxtaposition
   4.2.2. The position of the possessive pronoun
   4.2.3. Agreement with the possessor
   4.2.4. Agreement with the possessed
   4.2.5. Possessive phrases with the possessed elided

4.3. Numerals
   (Dutch Sign Centre; Schermer et al., 1991)
   4.3.1. The position of the numeral
   4.3.2. Floating numerals
   4.3.3. Definite and indefinite reading
   4.3.4. Numeral incorporation
   4.3.5. Measure Phrases

4.4. Quantifiers
   (Dutch Sign Centre)
   4.4.1 The position of the quantifier
   4.4.2. Floating quantifiers

4.5. Adjectives
   4.5.1. Prenominal vs. postnominal adjectives
   4.5.2. Symmetric adjectives
   4.5.3. Reduplicated adjectives
   4.5.4. Ordering restrictions among adjectives

4.6. Multiple noun phrase constituents
   4.6.1. Prenominal modifiers
   4.6.2. Postnominal modifiers

Chapter 5. The structure of Adjectival Phrase

5.1. Intensifiers and other modifiers
   (de Clerck & van der Kooij, 2005) (Dutch Sign Centre)
   5.1.1 Manual modifiers
   5.1.2. Modifications of manual signs and non-manual modifiers
   5.1.3. Iteration and stacking
   5.1.4. Degree Comparatives
   5.1.5. Superlatives

5.2. Arguments

5.3. Adjuncts

Chapter 6. The structure of Adverbial phrase

6.1. Independent manual signs
6.2. Modification of manual signs

6.3. Non-manual adverbs

6.4. Classes of adverbs
   6.4.1. Sentential adverbs
   6.4.2. VP-adverbs
      6.4.2.1. Temporal adverbs
      6.4.2.2. Manner adverbs
      6.4.2.3. Locative adverbs
      6.4.2.4. Adverbs conveying aspectual information
      6.4.2.5. Adverbs conveying deontic modality
      6.4.2.6. Adverbs conveying epistemic modality
      6.4.2.7. Adverbs of degree
      6.4.2.8. Adverbs of frequency

6.5. Adverbial phrase modifiers
   6.5.1. Adverbs modified by degree words expressing intensity
   6.5.2. Adverbs modified by degree words expressing comparison

PART 6 Pragmatics

Chapter 1. Reference

1.1. Deixis
   1.1.1. Pointing
   1.1.2. Social deixis
   1.1.3. Lack of deixis

1.2. Definiteness
   1.2.1. Manual marking
   1.2.2. Non-manual marking

1.3. Indefiniteness
   1.3.1. Manual marking
   1.3.2. Non-manual marking

1.4. Specificity
   1.4.1. Manual marking
   1.4.2. Non-manual marking

1.5. Impersonal reference

Chapter 2. Reference tracking
(Bos et al., 1991; Nijen Twilhaar, 2009; Dutch Sign Centre & UvA cd-rom)

2.1. Pronouns

2.2. Other means
Chapter 3. Speech acts
(MA thesis Loos, 2011)

3.1. Assertions

3.2. Questions

3.3. Commands and requests
(Nonhebel, 2003)

3.4. Exclamatives

Chapter 4. Information structure
(Kimmelman, 2014)

4.1. Focus
   4.1.1. All-new focus
   4.1.2. New information focus
   4.1.3. Contrastive focus
   4.1.4. Emphatic focus
   4.1.5. Focus doubling

4.2. Topic

4.3. Morphological and prosodic markers of topic and focus
   4.3.1. Focus
   4.3.2. Topic

Chapter 5. Discourse structure

5.1. Coherence and discourse markers
   5.1.1. Manual discourse markers
   (van Loon, 2012)
   5.1.2. Non-manual discourse markers
   5.1.3. Strategies using signing space

5.2. Cohesion
   5.2.1. Manual strategies
   5.2.2. Non-manual strategies
   5.2.3. Strategies using signing space

5.3. Foregrounding and backgrounding
(Kimmelman, 2014)
Chapter 6. Reporting and role shift

(Bos et al., 1991)

6.1. Attitude role shift and (in)direct speech

6.2. Action role shift

Chapter 7. Expressive meaning

7.1. Conversational implicature

7.2. Conventional implicature

7.3. Presupposition

Chapter 8. Signing space

(Dutch Sign Centre; Bos et al., 1991; Koenen et al., 2005; Nijen Twilhaar, 2009)

8.1. Uses of signing space
   8.1.1. Abstract use
   8.1.2. Topographic use

8.2. Temporal expressions
   (Schermer & Koolhof, 1990)

8.3. Perspective

Chapter 9. Figurative meaning

9.1. Metaphor
   9.1.1. Cognitive basis of metaphors
   9.1.2. Types and combinations of metaphors
   9.1.3. Metaphors in grammar

9.2. Metonymy
   9.2.1. Metonymy vs. metaphor
   9.2.2. Body as metonymy

Chapter 10. Communicative interaction

10.1. Discourse markers

10.2. Turn taking
   (de Vos et al., 2015)
   10.2.1. Types of turn taking constructions
      10.2.1.1. Smooth turn taking
      10.2.1.2. Turn taking with pause
      10.2.1.3. Overlapping turns
   10.2.2. Turn taking signals
      10.2.2.1. Different turn taking signals
10.2.2.2. Turn-yielding signals
10.2.2.3. Turn taking signals

10.3. Back-channeling

10.4. Repairs

Chapter 11. Register and politeness

11.1. Register

11.2. Politeness
State of the Art report on Sign Language of the Netherlands part III: References


TURKISH SIGN LANGUAGE (TID)

State of the Art report on Turkish Sign Language part I: Overview

PART 1 Socio-Historical Background
There is a fair amount of research on most of the subsections in this Part. Regarding the history of Turkish Sign Language, a substantial amount of sources exist on the deaf workers in the Ottoman court and their signing practices beginning from the 16th century; however, it is not known whether the modern day TİD is a continuation of the language used then.

As for the sign language community, certain investigations have been done on subjects such as Deaf education, literacy, deaf-run organizations, involvement in social life, cultural identity, and social media practices.

Issues regarding legislation, language policy and sociolinguistic variation have recently become subject of interest, thus, there are some studies available on these issues. There are also some recent surveys on the linguistic studies carried out on TİD.

PART 2 Phonology
There is a number of studies that describe the sublexical structure, the generalizations and examples of which can be incorporated into the online grammar. However, more research is needed for prosody and phonological processes.

PART 3 Lexicon
Examples and generalizations in the existing literature are mostly sufficient to provide the necessary content for the native and non-native lexicon. However, more research is needed for most of the sections of the chapter on parts of speech.

PART 4 Morphology
There is sufficient existing research to write most of the chapters and sections in this Part. However, loan compounds, phonological and prosodic characteristics of compounds and tense, aspect, modality sections require some additional research.

PART 5 Syntax
Chapter 1 - Sentence Types: the content for this chapter is mostly available except for the section on exclamatives.

Chapter 2 – Clause Structure: even though there is little work directly addressing the issues represented in the headings of the sections, some of the sections (the syntactic realization of arguments structure, grammatical functions, word order and null arguments) can be written with reference to the generalizations and examples available in the literature. There is little research available regarding clausal ellipsis and pronoun copying. Further research will be needed to fill the gaps in our knowledge for this chapter of the grammar.

Chapter 3– Coordination & Subordination: some research and generalizations are available for describing the properties of subordination in TİD (Section 3.2), object clauses (Section 3.3.2) and role shift (Section 3.3.3), relative clauses (Section 3.4) and comparative clauses (Section 3.6); however, new research is required for Coordination of Clauses (Section 3.1),
subject clauses (Section 3.3.1), adverbial clauses (Section 3.5) and comparative correlatives (Section 3.7).

Chapter 4-The Noun Phrase: There is some work on numerals, adjectival modifiers and word order restrictions of multiple constituents in a noun phrase. However, more research is needed for determiners, possessives and quantifiers.

Chapter 5- Adjective Phrase: There are some examples available for intensifiers and modifiers; however, there is no previous research on arguments and adjuncts of adjectives.

Chapter 6-Adverb Phrase: There is no research available for this topic.

PART 6 Pragmatics
Some previous research will provide the basic description of some of the sections in this Part such as indefiniteness, specificity, impersonal reference in Chapter 1 (Reference), questions and commands & requests in Chapter 2 (Speech acts), action role shift in Chapter 6 (Reporting and Role Shift), Chapter 8 (Signing Space) and metaphor and metonymy in Chapter 9 (Figurative Meaning). Nevertheless, many subsections in these chapters and other chapters require new research.
State of the Art report on Turkish Sign Language part II: Checklist

PART 1 Socio-Historical Background

Chapter 1. History

A comprehensive annotated bibliography about the history of Deaf people and sign language in Turkey is provided by Miles (2009).


Uğraşkan (1962): Applications of vocational education of deaf students in Ankara

Dikyuva & Zeshan (2008): Ottoman times

Miles (2000): The role of deaf workers and sign language use by both deaf and hearing people in the Ottoman court between 1500-1700.


Dikyuva (2011, MA Thesis): TİD dates back to Ottoman Empire: The court etiquette favored the sign language over spoken. Often compulsory in court and students of law compelled to learn it (p.12).

During Sultan Abdulhamid’s reign: Guild established to train people in practical skills. Deaf people became craftsmen and traders (see Miles, 2000).

Around 1891, Monsieur Grati Efendi founded ‘Deaf and Mutes’. The school was part of the Sultanahmet Business School (Sultanahmet Ticaret Mektebi) with one designated classroom, and the staffing structure comprised of only Grati Efendi himself (both the teacher and the school manager). The school was the first of its kind in Turkey, and continued to run intermittently for many years. In 1926: Annexed to Sağır Dilsiz ve Körler Müessesesi – the ‘Institution of Deaf, Mutes and Blind People’ – based in İzmir.

İlkbaşaran (2015): History and Status of Turkish Sign Language (pp.66-71). The origins of TİD can be traced back to the Yıldız School for the Deaf and Blind that was founded in Istanbul in 1889, during the reign of Abdulhamit II in late Ottoman Empire. This school closed in 1926. The students were then sent to the İzmir School for the Deaf, founded in 1906. Oralism started to dominate the deaf education in Turkey in the 50’s due to British and German influence, using sign language in the schools for the Deaf was banned (but there are some contradictory reports from teachers who formerly taught in these schools).

Kemaloğlu (Demographic Study) in Arık (Ed.) (2016): Deaf Schools, education strategies used in such schools, the number of students (pp.64-68).

Aslan-Demir (2010, Türkçe Article): Notes regarding the history of TİD (pp.2-4).


Sign language and the deaf people in Anatolia (pp.68-69). Sign language and the speechless royal people in the Ottoman Empire (pp.69-71).

İlkbaşaran & Taşçı (2012, proceeding): Oral history of deaf education in Turkey from 1940’s, in addition to preliminary archival research as well as review and analysis of literature from late Ottoman Era onwards. Some key figures in early deaf education are portrayed such as Süleyman Gök and M. Pascal Pekmezian.


Zeshan (2002): “...dating back 500 years..”, Ottoman court


Chapter 2. The sign language community

2.1. Community characteristics
İlkbaşaran (2015): A good review on the deaf-run organizations in Turkey and the mobilities they supply deaf individuals with (pp. 173-179). The corporeal (physically travelling), imaginative (experiencing other worlds through literature, drama, etc.), communicative (vicariously ‘travelling’ by communicating with people in other places), and virtual (using digital platforms, like social media and gaming) modes of mobility are extensively discussed as to whether and to what extent they are accessible to the Deaf youth in Turkey (pp. 179-204). New affordances of social media create new ways for self-expression and social mobilization. There are many Facebook users posting TİD videos (p. 205, 224), there are also Facebook-based ‘Deaf TV Channels’ (pp. 240-242).

Zeshan (2002) and (2003): Present day deaf community

Dikyuva & Zeshan (2008): Present day deaf community


Seven & Göl-Güven in Arık (Ed.). (2016): Family, school, social and personal experiences of CODAs (pp.389-407).

Kemaloğlu, Y. K. (2012, Article): General view of hearing loss and hearing disability in Turkey. The definition of hearing disability in Turkey (p.3). The demographic description of deaf community (pp.3-5). The education status of deaf people in Turkey (p.8).

Kemaloğlu, Y. K. & Kemaloğlu, P. Y. (2012): Success rate of hearing and speech rehabilitation programs for deaf people in Turkey (p.66). A rough estimation of signer (?) deaf population around 84.000-170.000. According to the authors, the proxies and the questionnaires of Turkish Disability Survey (2002) has many drawbacks, that is why, the number of signing deaf population in Turkey is uncertain.

TÜİK (2010, cited in Alaylı 2015 p.16): “60% of the hearing impaired citizens who are above the age of 15, report that they face daily struggles such as using banks or public services and 73% of them are unemployed”

2.2. Sign language users
İlkbaşaran (2015): İlkbaşaran’s own research on the textual literacy of young Turkish Deaf individuals is reported (pp. 100-123). A general lack of literacy also affects the benefits that can be gained from digital means of communication, as they are generally text-based. However, young TİD users often use social media to navigate their social sphere. Online gaming communities can be a catalyst for social interaction (pp. 133-140), both due to the language skills they require (e.g. Resimli Kelime Bulmaca) and the built-in chat functions in some games. TİD signers are noted to predominantly use text-messaging, with little to no interest for e-mails (p. 129, 194).


Dikyuva (2011, MA Thesis): From a disability survey in 2002: The Turkish Republic Prime Ministry Administration for Disabled People (ÖZİDA) and the State Institute of Statistics (SIS): 32.45% are hearing impaired. According to the writer’s own knowledge of the Turkish Deaf Community: 100.000-500.000 Deaf TİD users.

Kemaloğlu (Demographic Study) in Arık (Ed.) (2016): The number of Deaf TİD users (pp.56-64): Around %0.2. The percentages according to the age groups from TÜİK-ÖSBA (2010).


Kemaloğlu, Y. K. (2012, Article): The demographic description of deaf community (pp.3-5). The education status of deaf people in Turkey (p.8).

2.3. Deaf culture
İlkbaşaran, D. In Arık (Ed.). (2013) and in Arık (Ed.). (2016): Deaf run organizations and the sociolinguistic life around them; and media practices of deaf youth in Turkey and other online deaf networks (pp.32-38).


Dikyuva & Zeshan (2008): Kültürel bilgiler

Sarı (2005): Deaf students (age 14-18) who identify themselves as Bicultural (Deaf and Hearing) are better at communication and combining TİD and Turkish.

2.4. Deaf education

İlkbaşaran (2015): As of 2002, the illiteracy rate among the deaf and hard of hearing population is 37% in Turkey. For the general population, it is 12.9%. There is a gender divide in the literacy rates, as there is a consistent problem of underschooling of girls, particularly in rural areas. Women also do not have as much access to digital technologies as men do (pp. 76-81).

Makaroğlu & Ergenç (2016): Deaf students from grades 4 to 8 in elementary schools in Turkey have difficulties in inflectional morphology of spoken Turkish. There is no increase in morphological competence from lower to higher grades.

Dikyuva et al (2015, Grammar Book): The status of TİD in Turkish Education system; more specifically the number of students studying in a deaf school (1996-2010).

İlkbaşaran, D. In Arık (Ed.). (2013) and in Arık (Ed.). (2016): A history of deaf education in Turkey and the current state of deaf schools in Turkey and exposure to Turkish Sign Language (pp.27-31).

İlkbaşaran, D. In Arık (Ed.). (2013) and in Arık (Ed.). (2016): Literacy practices of deaf youth and access to social domains (pp.38-43).

Sevinç (2006, MA Thesis): Oral methods have been the education policy in the schools for the deaf, and TİD not allowed in classrooms since 1953.

Dikyuva (2011, MA Thesis): In December 2002, İstanbul Büyüksehir Belediyesi Özürlüler Merkezi (the Disability Centre of the İstanbul Municipality, known as İSÖM) established a pilot sign language course with support from the TDF. The initial course development team: Prof. Ulrike Zeshan, the late Sinem Dal, Miraç Bayhan, Şule Kibar, Elvan Özyürek Tamyürek, and the researcher. The team supported by Ercüment Tanrıverdi, who works at the İSÖM.

In 2006, one-year project on TİD dissemination and education, funded by the World Bank organized by the TDF together with Gazi University in Ankara. The result: The first TİD teacher training course, and the first course aimed at hearing learners of TİD, delivered by Kemaloğlu (Demographic Study) and Dikyuva in 2006.

After the government recognised TİD, a committee was established by government regulation for conducting further research into the language in 2006, called
Türk İşaret Dili Bilim ve Onay Kurulu (Turkish Sign Language Science and Approval Committee, known as TİDBO). The members of the committee: The TDF, the MEB, representation from the TDK, Sosyal Hizmetler Ve Çocuk Esirgeme Kurumu (the Social Services and Child Protection Ministry, known as SHÇEK), Özürlüler İdaresi Başkanlığı (the government’s Administration for Disabled People, known as ÖZİDA), and two scholars from universities outside Turkey (TBMM, 2006).

In 2005 no sign language interpreters in Turkey. Government funded the establishment of a pool of suitable people who could work as interpreters, made up primarily of CODAs (hearing children of Deaf adults).

According to the Turkish Ministry of Education, there are now 48 Deaf schools for children at infant and primary level in Turkey, and 15 high schools.


European Union’s contract and paradigm shift regarding the human rights of the disabled (pp.41-42): Problems: Turkey not following the clauses in the contract.

Kemaloğlu (Demographic Study) in Arık (Ed.). (2016): Literacy among Deaf people (pp. 68-70): (TÖA İleri Analiz Raporu, 2006, p.25): %47.3

Vocational Education: TÜİK-ÖSBA (2010): %9 Deaf People. Vocational High Schools, vocational higher education, vocational courses (STK- IŞ-KUR collaboration), university education (mostly preferred departments and the (E-İşit Project) (pp.71-75). Labor force participation rate (poll results) (pp.75-77).

Göl-Güven in Arık (Ed.). (2016): Deaf education is based on speaking Turkish and lip-reading in Turkey. Education material designed for Deaf kids to learn TİD and to support reading skills: “İki Küçük El”.


Köse, Uluer, Akalın in Arık (Ed.). (2016): Interactive TİD education supported by humanoid robot. Interactive games developed, supported by two humanoid robots, to help families and teachers in TİD education.


Sign language and deaf education through the Ottoman times (pp.68-69) and through the modernization project in Turkey (pp.71-73).

Akcamete & Ceber, 1999; Karasu & Girgin, 2007; Karasu, Girgin, & Uzuner 2012 (cited in Alaylı 2015, p.16): deaf students have adjustment and academic problems more than their hearing peers


Eryiğit et al. (2016): “This article proposes a representation scheme for depicting the Turkish Sign Language (TİD) electronically for use in an automated machine translation system whose basic aim is to translate the Turkish primary school educational materials to TİD.”

Zeshan (2002): Sign language in early deaf schools

Dikyuva & Zeshan (2008): bilingual deaf education


Chapter 3. Status

3.1. Current legislation

İlkbaşaran (2015): On March 30, 2007, Turkey signed the United Nations Convention on the Rights of People with Disabilities (UNCRPD) along with 81 other states, which officially took effect in the country on October 28, 2009. Accordingly, the state should provide for i) facilitating the learning of sign language and the promotion of the linguistic identity of the deaf community and ii) ensuring that the education of persons, and in particular children, who are blind, deaf or deafblind, is delivered in the most appropriate languages and modes of communication for the individual, and in environments which maximize academic and social development, among other requirements. In July 2005, the Turkish government passed a bill within the Disabilities Act, recognizing Turkish Sign Language (TİD) and enforcing its documentation and use within state institutions (original title of the legislation: “Özürlüler ve Bazı Kanun ve Kanun Hükmünde Karamamelerde Değişiklik Yapılması hakkında Kanun”). Turkish Sign Language Science Council (TIDBO) is officially commissioned to conduct research on TİD (pp.66-71).


3.2. Language policy


In 1944 by Süleyman Gök in İstanbul: Bilingual education. Major challenge in 1975, a private deaf school in Eskişehir which used oral methods noted and admired by Turkish government. Oralism dominated the language policy since 1970s.

Kemaloğlu (Demographic Study) in Arık (Ed.) (2016): The medical definition of “Deaf” and the visibility of Deaf people in Turkey (pp.53-56): The sociocultural definition of “Sağır (Deaf)” and the problems with the terminology used in the official language.

Çeviriyle ilgili yasalar ve durumlar:

Kubuş, İlkbaşaran, Gilchrist in Arık (Ed.) (2016): Legislation about sign language interpreters and the role of non-governmental organizations on TİD language policy (pp.28-31).

TİD as a media and communication element (pp.38-39).

Suggestions regarding the status of TİD (p.43).

Kubuş (2010, Article in German): Language planning issues about TİD.

Computer science and engineering studies about Turkish Sign Language might lead to automatic translation, education incorporating human-computer/robot interaction, and other application possibilities in the long-term (Aktaş & Sönmez, 2015; Altun, Albayrak, Ekinci, & Bükün, 2006; Aran et al., 2007; Aran, Santemiz, Arı, Kendirioğlu, & Akarun, 2016; Arı, Uyar, & Akarun, 2008; Bayrak & Nabiye, 2006; Camgöz et al, 2016; Dibeklioğlu et al., 2007; Eryiğit et al., 2015; Eryiğit, Köse, Kelepir, & Eryiğit, in press; Güvansan & Haberdar, 2007; Haberdar, 2005; Haberdar & Albayrak, 2006; Işıkdoğan & Albayrak, 2011; Köse, Ulier, & Akalin, 2016; Memiş & Albayrak, 2013; Santemiz et al., 2009; Saykol, Türe, Şirvanci, & Turan, 2016; Sevinç, 2015).

3.3. Language attitudes

Dikyuva et al (2015, Grammar Book): Bilingualism, trilingualism, language contact (Turkish and TİD): an increase in the use of hand alphabet and mouthing while communicating with a non-native signer, and of lip-reading and mouthing while speaking with a Turkish speaker.

Kubuş, İlkbaşaran, Gilchrist in Arık (Ed.) (2016): Attitude planning and problems (pp.39-41). Suggestions regarding the attitude planning (p.45): The usage of TİD for information and education purposes on TV should be secured under legal enforcements.

Akmeşe (2016): A study about hearing people’s opinions about sign language courses.
Chapter 4. Linguistic study

Ark (Ed.). (2013, Ellerle Konuşmak): Main topics in Turkish Sign Language studies (Table 1-1, p.3). Ark (Ed.). (2016): Previous studies (pp.9-10).


Aslan Demir (2010, Türkçe Article).


4.1. Grammatical description


4.2. Lexicographic work

The following are cited in Dikyuva et al (2015, Grammar Book). Further descriptions necessary according to Manual:

- “Yetişkinler için İşaret Dili Kılavuzu” (Ministry of Education Special Education, Guidance and Counseling Services General Management, 1995); updated and published in 2012 as “Türk İşaret Dili Sözlüğü”
- 750-word “Türk İşaret Dili Kelime Listesi” by Koç University (Özyürek, İlkbaşaran, & Ark, 2004)
- “Türk İşaret Dili Sözlüğü” v1 published online by Boğaziçi University
- TİD vocabulary list published within the scope of the project “İki Elin Sesi” (The Association of Persons with Disabilities in Turkey, 2008)
- “Türk İşaret Dili Eğitim Materyali” (İBB, 2012)
- “Türk İşaret Dili Kılavuzu” (Barışık, 2012).
- TİD-Turkish translation dictionary published (Ankara Çankaya Sağlık Uluslararası İşaret Dili Araştırma Eğitim Öğretim ve Spor Kulübü Derneği, “Akıllı İşaret Dili”, 2013)
- “Türk İşaret Dili” translation dictionary published online by Anatolian University Open Education Faculty (Akalın, Cavkaytar, Oral 2014).
- “Türk İşaret Dili Dini Kavramlar Sözlüğü” published by the Turkish Directorate of Religious Affairs in 2014
Kubüş, İlkbaşaran, Gilchrist in Arık (Ed.) (2016): Lexicographic studies on TİD: (pp.31-34)

Eryiğit et al. (2015) & Eryiğit et al (2016): The unification of TİD dictionaries on an online platform

**4.3. Corpora**

Kubüş, İlkbaşaran, Gilchrist in Arık (Ed.) (2016): Suggestions regarding the corpus planning (pp.43-44).


Eryiğit et al. (2016): “This corpus will consist of both the gold-standard NLP tagging of Turkish Sentences and written TID tagging of TID utterances.”

**4.4. Sociolinguistic variation**

Dikyuva et al (2015, Grammar Book): Variation in the form or meaning of a lexical item is observed from province to province in Turkey.

Dikyuva (2011, MA Thesis): The grammar is the same throughout Turkey, but lexical variation particularly between the West and the East.

Aslan Demir in Arık (Ed.). (2016): Dialectical change in sign forms, e.g. MSN in Ankara versus İstanbul (p.153).

Aslan-Demir (2010, Türkçe Article): The same (p.16).

Taşçı (2012, MA Thesis): Variation in fingerspelling (p.32-33)

**PART 2 Phonology**

**Chapter 1. Sublexical structure**

Açan (2007, PhD Thesis): Analysis of TİD signs according to Tab (Handshape), Dez (Orientation), and Sig (Movement).

Kubuş & Hohenberger (2007): psycholinguistic evidence for handshape, location, movement, and orientation parameters.

**1.1. Active articulators**


**1.1.1. Contrastive handshapes**
Dikyuva et al. (2015, Grammar Book): Minimal pairs (pp. 98-100).

Kubuş (2008, MA Thesis): Minimal pairs (pp.19-20), slips of the hand (one example) (p.22).
   TİD handshape inventory (pp.35-42). Handshapes absent in TİD (p.44).
   Allophones (pp.42-43).
   The frequency and percentage of the main handshapes in the TİD corpus (comprised of 1026 handshapes): Table-7.
   The narrow set of unmarked handshapes in TİD: Figure-35.

   TİD minimal pair distinguished by the distinctive properties of the unmarked handshapes: İSTEMEK vs. SABIR (p.216).
   Marked handshapes and TİD minimal pair distinguished by combinations of selected fingers: MÜFETTİŞ vs. İDARE (p.217).


1.1.1.1. Selected fingers

Makaroğlu, Bekar & Arık (2014): A sample of selected and unselected fingers in TİD: (p.212). Quality of selected and unselected fingers: ŞANS vs. ŞARAP (p.212).

1.1.1.2. Finger configuration


1.1.2. Orientation

Makaroğlu, Bekar & Arık (2014): TİD minimal pairs distinguished by the orientation node: AKILLİ vs. AKILSIZ (p.218).
   TİD minimal pair distinguished by handparts orientation: İLK vs. EKŞİ (p.219).

1.1.3. The manual alphabet & number signs
   If a letter sign used as a TİD handshape, (i) with a one-handed letter handshape, it is signed with the dominant hand.
Phonological processes related to the manual alphabet (p.52).
Finger snapping (p.53).
TİD numbers (1-9): Figure-63 (p.87).


Hand dominance: Non-dominant hand, but dominant hand used to mark movement. Contact: (pp.50-51). Prosodic constituency (pp.51-52).
The use of fingerspelled letters (pp.53-57): The use of dominant hand and conforming to phonological well-formedness conditions of TİD, namely Özkul (2013): Fingerspelling follows nouns, but not verbs.

Taşçı (2012): The deviations of fingerspelling from TİD phonology (p.35-37)
Özkul, Karabükli, Göksel (forthcoming): Number signs in TİD and morphological categorization.
Zeshan (2002): Number & numeral incorporation
Dikyuva & Zeshan (2008): el alfabesi, number & numeral incorporation

1.1.4. Other active articulators

1.2. Location


Makaroğlu, Bekar & Arık (2014): TİD minimal pair distinguished by the place of articulation: KAN vs. YEDEK (p.222).

1.3. Movement

Özkul (2016) in Arık (ed.): The length of movement does not differentiate between nouns and verbs.

1.3.1. Path movement


TİD minimal pairs distinguished by path shapes type: LAZIM vs. LİSE (p.221).

1.3.2. Secondary movement

1.4. Two-handed signs

1.4.1. Symmetrical signs


1.4.2. Asymmetrical signs


1.5. Non-manuals


1.5.1. Mouth gestures


1.5.2. Mouthing


Özkul (2016) in Arık (ed.): Mouthing differentiates between nouns and verbs.


Taşçı & Göksel (2016)

1.5.3. Other non-manuals


Makaroğlu, Bekar & Arık (2014): TİD minimal pair distinguished by the head and body movements: KONYA vs. KENDİ (p.224).

TİD minimal pair distinguished by facial expressions: Raising the eyebrows: ŞANS vs. BELKİ (p.225).
Göksel & Kelepir (2011, 2013 SL&L) Head Tilt for marking interrogative mood; head
od for marking polar questions, headshake for marking content questions.

Zeshan (2003): types of nonmanual negation

Chapter 2. Prosody

2.1. The lexical level

2.1.1. Syllable


Makaroğlu, Bekar & Arık (2014): A sample syllable weight in terms of movement
complexity in TİD: ALMAK vs. GİTMEK (p.222).

2.1.2. Foot

2.2. Above the lexical level

2.2.1. Prosodic word

Taşçı (2012, MA Thesis): Repetition or lengthening as a well-formedness constraint (p.
68-69)

2.2.2. Phonological phrase

2.2.3. Intonational phrase

Gökgöz & Arık (2011, NMM): The relevant prosodic domain in declarative sentences is
Intonatinal Phrase. The right edge of the positive declarative sentence is prosodically
marked.

Gökgöz & Arık (2010, NMM): The same.

2.2.4. Phonological utterance

2.3. Intonation

Hakgüder (2015): Question intonation is found with embedded interrogatives when the
matrix verb is ASK-type, but not when it is KNOW-type (but it occurs with
KNOW^NOT). Question intonation is signalled by HEAD BACKWARD (whole
embedded clause), BROW RAISE (left-aligned with the wh-element) AND HEAD
SHAKE (only on the wh-element).
2.4. Interaction

2.4.1. Turn regulation

2.4.2. Back-channeling

Chapter 3. Phonological processes

3.1. Processes affecting the phonemic level

3.1.1. Assimilation


3.1.2. Coalescence

3.1.3. Movement reduction and extension


3.1.3.1. Without joint shift

3.1.3.2. With joint shift

3.1.4. Weak hand drop


3.1.5. Handshape drop


3.1.6. Nativization


3.1.7. Metathesis

3.2. Processes affecting the syllable

3.2.1. Epenthesis

3.2.2. Syllable reduction
3.2.3. Syllable reanalysis

3.3. Processes affecting the prosodic word
3.3.1. Reduplication
3.3.2. Phonological effects of cliticization and compounding

Unequal duration in FS+Sign or Sign+Sign combinations (p.89).

Taşçı & Göksel (2015, Melbourne talk): Hands moving away from the body as a phonotactic tendency in compounding (p.14)


3.4. Processes affecting higher prosodic units
3.4.1. Organization of the signing space
3.4.2. Differences in “loudness”: Whispering and shouting mode

PART 3 Lexicon

Chapter 1. The native lexicon


1.1. Core lexicon
1.2. Non-core lexicon

Arık in Arık (Ed.). (2013) and in Arık (Ed.). (2016): Angular-topographical relational lexemes inTİD: LEFT, RIGHT, FRONT, BACK, IN (sometimes used referring to an ‘inside’ relation; also meaning BECAUSE/FOR-THAT possibly an effect of Turkish ‘için’), ON, UNDER, BETWEEN/IN-THE-MIDDLE/AT-THE-ZENITH (an open flat handshape, palm down, middle finger vertical), NEXT-TO/TOGETHER and ACROSS

1.2.1. Classifier constructions


Arık (2003): Two classifier articulations needed to express the location and orientation of objects (pp. 28-29).


Perniss & Özyürek (2008): The co-occurrence patterns of entity CLs and handling CLs with different perspectives (observer vs. character / participant).
Özyürek & Perniss (2011): The same.

Özbek (2012, Stockholm poster) the choice of classifiers in instrumental verbs (CL. predicates)

Zeshan (2002): Classifiers (person neutral & honorific)

Zeshan (2003): Honorific classifiers

1.2.3. Buoys


Kelepir & Göksel (2013 (last section of the article), 2016) The verb DE ‘say’ is a subtype of buoy and has a discourse function.

1.3. Interaction between core and non-core lexicon

1.3.1. Lexicalization processes


Kubuş (2016, PhD Thesis): The verb OL borrowed from Turkish and grammaticalized in TİD (not sure) (p.64).

Kelepir & Göksel (2015).

1.3.2. Modification of core lexicon signs

1.3.3. Simultaneous constructions and use of the non-dominant hand

Chapter 2. The non-native lexicon

2.1. Borrowings from other sign languages

Dikyuva et al (2015, Grammar Book): The borrowing of OKEY from ASL and ISL.

Dikyuva et al (2015, Grammar Book): Semantic restriction (e.g. SOHBET in TİD vs. İLETİŞİM in DGS, ASL, BSL, Brazilian Sign Language) and preservation (e.g. DÜŞÜNMEK in TİD and BSL) in borrowed signs.


2.2. Borrowings from (neighboring) spoken Language

2.2.1. Calques

Göksel & Taşçı (2016 in Arık): AKLAGEL, ANAOKULU, AYTUTULMASI (p.375-376)

2.2.2. Lexicalization of fingerspelling

2.2.2.1. Initialization

Kubuş & Hohenberger (2011): The use of fingerspelled letters (p.54).


2.2.2.2. Multiple-letter signs


2.2.3. Mouthing

2.2.3.1. Full forms


2.2.3.2. Reduced forms

2.2.3.3. Mouthing and fingerspelling

Göksel & Taşçı (2016, in Arık): Codeswitching can be done with mouthing or fingerspelling by TİD users.

2.2.4. Other marginal types of borrowing


Göksel & Taşçı (2016, in Arık): Pedagogical borrowing MÜDÜR (p. 374-375); calques (p.375-376); suffix borrowing and/or folk etymology (p. 379-381)

2.3. Borrowings from conventionalized gestures

2.3.1. Lexical functions

2.3.2. Grammatical functions
Chapter 3. Parts of speech

Dikyuva et al (2015, Grammar Book): Noun-verb distinction determined by the following in TİD: (i) movement type, (ii) motion quantity of movement, (iii) movement orientation, and (iv) movement duration.

3.1. Nouns


3.1.1. Common nouns


3.1.2. Proper nouns and name signs

3.2. Verbs


Causative motion events: TİD uses classifiers and signing space.


Sevinç (2006, MA Thesis): Verb classes (p.73, Table A.1).

Gökgöz (2009, MA Thesis): Based on aspectual inflection and negation, Verb is a distinct lexical category in TİD.


Sevinç & Bozşahin (2006): Verb categories in TİD.

Göksel & Kelepir (2016, Complex clauses)): want-type verbs and know-type verbs (passim, section 3.1.). These behave differently syntactically.

3.2.1. Plain verbs


3.2.2. Agreement verbs
Sevinç (2006, MA Thesis): (i) Single Agreement Verbs: generally body-anchored, can be intransitive, transitive, or ditransitive. Intransitive agrees with the locus of Subject, transitive with the locus of Patient, or only with Patient. Transitive or ditransitive. Classified as forward or backward, according to the order of agreement morphemes in the verb. Forward: Agent-marker, verb-stem, Patient-marker vs. Backward: Patient-marker, verb-stem, Agent-marker order. In single agreement verbs: Only S and P agree with the verb, not A. In coordination of a transitive sentence with an intransitive clause whose S missing, if the verbs are single agreement verbs, then only the ergative reading possible.


Kubuş (2008, MA Thesis): According to phonological parameters: (i) Changes in orientation and direction of movement: DESTEKLEMEK, (ii) only orientation changes: BİRİNDEN-HOŞLANMAK, ÖĞRETMEK, SORGULAMAK and PAYLAŞMAK, (iii) only direction of movement changes: SATMAK.


Kelepir & Göksel (2013, 2016) Agreement verbs in reported speech. The verb DE ‘say’ and SOR ‘ask’ in reported speech.

Özsoy et al (2015): “in command constructions addressee agreement tends to be dropped whereas agreement with the other arguments of the verb such as goal or theme is not reduced at all.”

Açan (2001): “Personal affixes that are realized within verbs”

3.2.3. Spatial verbs


3.3. Lexical expressions of inflectional categories

3.3.1. Tense markers

Karabüklü (2016, MA thesis)

3.3.2. Aspektual markers

Zeshan (2002): Tense and aspect

Zeshan (2003): Completive aspect
Inceptive aspect ("iii"), Progressive aspect ("lele").


Karabükül (2016-WAFL presentation): BIT is completive whereas ‘bn’ is perfective.

Karabükül (2016, MA Thesis):
“I present data that these signs are functional signs used to mark viewpoint aspect in TİD. The evidence comes from empirical data presenting their interaction with negation. Secondly, I discuss that the manual marker BİT has a significantly different aspectual function from the nonmanual marker ′bn′ by providing their sub-categorizational frames. Even though Dikyuva (2011) analyzed ‘bn’ as a completive marker, I show that ‘bn’ is compatible with both termination and completion. Building upon the syntactic representation proposed for TİD by Gökgöz (2009), I propose that TİD has a set of aspectual projections and BİT and 'bn' enter the syntactic composition at different levels of hierarchical structure of these functional categories. These findings will shed light on the discussions and studies on event structure, complexity in the verbal domain, and how semantic notions interact with syntax.”


Gökgöz (2011, Negation Article): BİTTİ following the main verb: Outer aspect marker, viewpoint aspect.

Gökgöz (2013, Negation Article): The same.

3.3.3. Modality markers


3.3.3.1. Deontic modality


Aslan Demir in Arık (Ed.). (2016): MECBUR and LAZIM grammaticalized as expressing obligation and necessity respectively.

Aslan Demir (2010, Türkçe Article): The same (p.10).


### 3.3.3.2. Epistemic modality


#### 3.4. Agreement markers

Aslan, Danacı & Arslan (2007): The majority of the colors iconic (p.41).

##### 3.4.1. Attributive adjectives

##### 3.4.2. Predicative adjectives

Özsoy & Kaşıkara (in press): “the incorporation of MORE into the predicate BIG”

### 3.5. Adverbials

##### 3.5.1. Verb-oriented adverbials


##### 3.5.2. Sentence adverbials

### 3.6. Determiners

##### 3.6.1. Definite determiners

##### 3.6.2. Indefinite determiners

### 3.7. Pronouns


Kelepir & Göksel (2013, 2016): 1st and 2nd person marking in reported speech.

Nuhbalaoğlu, (PhD preliminary paper).
3.7.1. Locative and demonstrative pronouns

3.7.2. Personal pronouns

3.7.2.1. Person


   4 values of person feature: 1, non-1, 2, and 3.
   Locus: Signer’s chest and arbitrary points.

Kubuş (2016, PhD Thesis): (i) first - close to the signer’s own chest, and (ii) non-first. No phonological differentiation of second and third person.

Zeshan (2002): personal, possessive, emphatic pronouns

Göksel & Kelepir (2016, Complex clauses)): (Not totally appropriate for this section) Presence/position of subject pronoun copy as a test for complexity (section 3.2).

Özsoy et al. (2015): “drop the 2nd person subject pronoun in utterance initial position but preferred to produce it in utterance final position, if at all.”


3.7.2.2. Number

3.7.2.3. Clusivity

3.7.2.4. Case

3.7.2.5. Gender

3.7.2.6. Honorific pronouns


3.7.2.7. Logophoric pronouns

3.7.3. Possessive pronouns

Dikyuva et al (2015, Grammar Book): Two possessive markers: (i) more general, expressing both singular and plural, (ii) KENDİ: used to express possession of more valuable objects

Kubuş (2008, MA Thesis): TİD doesn’t have different forms of personal and possessive pronouns.
V-handshaped possessive pronouns: Not adjectival but nominal (like mine, yours, etc).

3.7.4. Reflexive and reciprocal pronouns

Dikyuva et al (2015, Grammar Book): Reciprocals expressed in simple verbs: (i) duality pronoun produced with one hand (İKİ+BİZ), (ii) personal pronoun produced with both hands (BİRBİRİMİZ), and (iii) repetition of the personal pronoun.


Kubuş (2008, MA Thesis): Reciprocals: (i) One-handed dual pronoun İKİMİZ ‘both us’ used before the plain verbs, (ii) the two-handed reciprocal pronoun BİRBİRİMİZİ ‘we...each of us’ used, and (iii) personal pronouns for both arguments are signed and the sign is duplicated sequentially, e.g. BEN BİLMEK SEN BİLMEK (pp.66-67).

3.7.5. Interrogative pronouns

Zeshan (2002): Question word paradigm

Göksel & Kelepir (2013) The question words and their classification as lexicalized, indeterminate (where, who), underspecified (what, how). The classification belongs to Zeshan, but the description of wh-words within this classification to G&K.

3.7.6. Relative pronouns

3.7.7. Indefinite pronouns

3.8. Adpositions

3.8.1. Manual adpositions

3.8.2. Adpositions and spatial relations

3.9. Conjunctions

3.9.1. Coordinating conjunctions


Göksel & Kelepir (2016, Complex Clauses), a footnote on VE.
3.9.2. Subordinating conjunctions

3.9.3. Correlative conjunctions

3.10. Numerals and quantifiers

3.10.1. Numerals

3.10.1.1. Cardinal numerals

3.10.1.2. Ordinal numerals

3.10.1.3. Distributive numerals

3.10.2. Quantifiers


3.11. Particles

3.11.1. Negative particles


Kubuṣ (2008, MA Thesis): Negation expressed in three ways: (i) VERB^DEĞİL, (ii) ZERO (HİÇ) marking and (iii) adding HAYIR/NO as negative word. DEĞİL functions as a bound morpheme in a derivation, e.g. SEVMEK^DEĞİL. After nouns and adjectives, DEĞİL is signed separately.


The most basic negation word in TİD: HAYIR (answering a question in the negative). Following Zeshan 2003): Other markers (not particles though): OLMAZ, YO, YOK, HİÇ, PALM-UP gesture (p.44).

Zeshan (2002): Negative signs in TİD

Dikyuva & Zeshan (2008): DEĞİL, YOK

3.11.2. Question particles


Makaroğlu in Arık (Ed.). (2013) and Makaroğlu in Arık (Ed.). (2016) : Q-MARK: Borrowed from Turkish (i.e., -ml).

Gökgöz & Arık (2011, NMM): Q-MARK: Not directly borrowed from Turkish.

Gökgöz & Arık (2010, NMM): The same.


3.11.3. Discourse particles
Dikyuva et al (2015, Grammar Book): KESİNLİKLE: Agreement, ANN: (i) Explication or (ii) hesitation marker, NAF: Disregard, FUU: Significance. (These markers are co-articulated with certain non-manuals)

3.12. Interjections

PART 4 Morphology

Chapter 1. Compounding

Kubuș (2008, MA Thesis): Compound formation rules and examples in TİD: Table-10 (p.79).
The list of common compounds in TİD together with their lexical bases : Table-11 (p.80).


1.1. Native compounds
1.1.1. Sequential compounds

1.1.1.1. Semantic structure

1.1.1.1.1. Endocentric compounds

Taşçı & Göksel (2016, Melbourne talk): head-order in endocentric compounds. Descriptive (Epithetical Compounds) as a subtype.
Kan & Gökgöz (2009): endocentric compounds tend to be right-headed in TİD.

1.1.1.1.2. Exocentric compounds

Taşçı & Göksel (2016, Melbourne talk): head-order in exocentric compounds.

1.1.1.2. Syntactic structure

1.1.1.2.1. Subordinate compounds

1.1.1.2.2. Coordinate compounds
Dikyuva et al (2015, Grammar Book): Examples of double-headed compounds (p.166) and coordinate compounds (p.167).

1.1.1.3. Compounds involving SASS

Taşçı & Göksel (2016, Melbourne talk): SASS+sign order.

Göksel (2013; Haifa talk): SASS in sequential and simultaneous compounds.

1.1.2. Simultaneous and semi-simultaneous compounds

1.1.2.1. Simultaneous compounds

Taşçı (2012); Taşçı & Göksel (2014): classification of simultaneous stem combinations as compound, blend, or clipping

Göksel (2013, Haifa talk): Types of simultaneous compounds.

1.1.2.2. Semi-simultaneous compounds

1.2. Loan compounds

Taşçı & Göksel (2014, 2016, Melbourne talk)

1.2.1. Faithful loans


1.2.2. Modified loans

1.3. Compounds with fingerspelled components

1.3.1. Sequential

1.3.1.1. Native-like


Taşçı & Göksel (2014): sequential FSSs; Göksel & Taşçı (2016; p.364-365)

1.3.1.2. Loan-like

1.3.2. Simultaneous


Taşçı & Göksel (2014): P+PAPER ‘REPORT’ (p.10)
1.4. Phonological and prosodic characteristics of compounds

1.4.1. Phonological characteristics


1.4.2. Prosodic characteristics

Chapter 2. Derivation


Aslan Demir (2010, Türkçe Article): Derivation based on iconic etymology (pp.6-7).

Kubuş (2008, MA Thesis): Nominalization: Eliminating the repetition of internal movement, dropping movement, dropping the agreement property, adding pauses or decreasing the duration of path movements (pp.76-77).


2.1. Manual markers of derivation

2.1.1. Sequential derivation

Dikyuva et al (2015, Grammar Book): The possession or location marker -LI borrowed from Turkish as a fingerspelled derivational suffix.


Taşçı & Göksel 2014 (Dilbilim Araştırmaları Dergisi), 2016 (Ödünçleme, Arık vol.).

2.1.1.1. Agentive

Dikyuva et al (2015, Grammar Book): The agentive -CI borrowed from Turkish as a fingerspelled derivational suffix. (AG): This idea is expanded, and the internal structure of -CI is analyzed in Taşçı & Göksel 2014 (Dilbilim Araştırmaları Dergisi), 2016 (Ödünçleme, Arık vol.).


Taşçı & Göksel (2014, 2016 Arık volume)

2.1.1.2. Negative


2.1.1.3. Attenuative

2.1.2. Simultaneous derivation

Dikyuva et al (2015, Grammar Book): The use of reduplication to derive nouns from other nouns (ÇANTA vs. PAZAR).

2.1.2.1. Noun-verb pairs

Dikyuva et al (2015, Grammar Book): The use of reduplication to derive verb-noun (ÇEVİRMEK vs. ÇEVİRİ) and adjective-verb (KÖTÜ vs. KÖTÜLEMEK) pairs.
Özbek (2012, Turkish-TID interaction in N-V pairs)
Özbek (2012 sunum, 2012 proceedings: methodological criticism in exploring N-V pairs in TID)
Özbek (2012 sunum Hacettepe) phonological analysis of N-V pairs
Özbek (2012, Stockholm poster) the choice of classifiers in instrumental verbs (CL. predicates)
Özkul (2013, MA thesis)

2.1.2.2. Attenuative

2.2. Non-manual markers of derivation

2.2.1. Diminutive and augmentative

2.2.2. Intensive

2.2.3. Proximity

2.2.4. Noun-verb pairs: mouthing

Özkul (2013) & Özkul (2016) in Arık (ed.): The length of movement does not differentiate between nouns and verbs but mouthing does.

Özkul (2013): Each noun verb pairs were investigated in terms of repetition, use of classifiers, length, iconicity, mouthing, and use of space. The results are:

• Nouns are shorter than verbs, but there is no distinction observed regarding repetition.
• Nouns are accompanied by mouthing more than verbs are.
• Fingerspelling follows nouns, but not verbs.
• Iconicity plays a role in the distinction of N/V pairs in that verbs are more iconic.
• Nouns and verbs employ the same types of classifiers.
• Use of space does not make a distinction between nouns and verbs.

Chapter 3. Verbal inflection

Sevinç (2006, MA Thesis): There is no morphological case for Subject, or Patient in TİD.


3.1. Agreement

3.1.1. Person and locative markers


Dikyuva & Zeshan (2008): agreement verbs

3.1.1.1. Subject markers

Dikyuva et al (2015, Grammar Book): In a location-movement location sequence, the first location slot in path verbs and the final location slot in backwards verbs.

3.1.1.2. Object markers

Dikyuva et al (2015, Grammar Book): In a location-movement location sequence, the final location slot in path verbs and the first location slot in backwards verbs.

3.1.1.3. Locative markers


Özyürek, Zwitserlood & Perniss (2010): Locative constructions by means of (i) classifier predicates, (ii) localized lexical signs,

3.1.2. Number markers


Zeshan (2002): Number & numeral incorporation

3.1.2.1. Dual

Dikyuva et al (2015, Grammar Book): If the sign is two-handed, sequential movement towards different directions. If the sign is one-handed, simultaneous movement of both hands on the same direction.

   The reciprocal form - dual form - meaning “each other”: Each of the one-handed forms has a locus agreement with the others.

3.1.2.2. Multiple

Dikyuva et al (2015, Grammar Book): Only possible with certain verbs (e.g. HABER^VERMEK).

3.1.2.3. Exhaustive


3.1.3. Reciprocal markers


Kubuş, O. & Hohenberger, A. In Ark (Ed.). (2013): The reciprocal forms of one-handed signs: (i) H2 copying and simultaneous movement, (ii) sequential backward reduplication, and (iii) neutralization of agreement pronouns, reduction of movements and signing in neutral signing space. The reciprocal forms of two-handed signs: (i) movement conversion, (ii) neutralization of agreement pronouns, reduction movements and signing in neutral signing space.


Kubuş, O. & Hohenberger, A. In Ark (Ed.). (2013): Modality issues in reciprocals: (i) Simultaneity, and (ii) interaction with other inflectional (simultaneous) morphology and its meaning.

Kubuş (2008, MA Thesis): The reciprocal constructions of agreeing one-handed signs: (i) The non-dominant hand copies the dominant hand and moves in a reversed way simultaneously, e.g. GÖNDER, (ii) backward reduplication sequentially if it is a forward agreement verb, or forward reduplication if it is a backward agreement verb, e.g. SEÇ SEÇ, ANLAT ANLAT, and (iii) some one-handed agreement verbs use neutralized space and agreement pronouns (pp.66-68).

   The reciprocal forms of two-handed agreement verbs (both hands move symmetrically): Movement reduplication. The path of movement depending on whether the verb is a forward or backward agreement verb. Examples: (p.70).

   When the reciprocal neutral space used, some morphological and phonological markings may drop or become reduced (p.73).

   Some verbs semantically reciprocal and some marked by two reciprocal forms simultaneously (the category conversion and H2 copy).

3.2. Tense

3.2.1. Time lines

3.2.2. Tense inflection


Açan (2001): Lexical means of expressing past events (p.97)

3.3. Aspect


Manual expression of aspect morphologically marked (pp.24-25). Other aspectual markers for further research: “aa”, “ff”, and “uu”.


Karabüklü (2016-WAFL presentation): BIT is completive whereas ‘bn’ is perfective.

Karabüklü (2016, MA Thesis): “I discuss that the manual marker BİT has a significantly different aspectual function from the nonmanual marker ‘bn’ by providing their subcategorizational frames. Even though Dikyuva (2011) analyzed ‘bn’ as a completive marker, I show that ‘bn’ is compatible with both termination and completion. Building upon the syntactic representation proposed for TİD by Gökgöz (2009), I propose that TİD has a set of aspectual projections and BİT and ‘bn’ enter the syntactic composition at different levels of hierarchical structure of these functional categories.”

Strickland et al. (2015): Generally a salient visual boundary expresses telicity, whereas repeated movements without salient boundaries lead to atelic interpretations. Geraci et al (2015, sunum ve paper): see above

Açan (2001): Aspectual use of adverbs (p.97)

3.3.1. Imperfective

3.3.1.1. Habitual


Aslan Demir (2010, Türkçe Article): The same (p.11).

3.3.1.2. Continuative/durative

Dikyuva (2011, MA Thesis): “lele”: Protruding the tongue slightly between the teeth and flicking it up and down repeatedly and quite rapidly (p.29). Used primarily with verbs showing continuation and duration. Compatible with both action and process verbs. Atelic verbs compatible with “lele” but not telic verbs in general. Exceptions only if the telic verb is repeated and then “lele” marks iterative aspect. “Lele” occurs in interrogative structures indicating aspectual information about the verb contained in the clause (not sure, further research needed, says Dikyuva).

3.3.1.3. Conative

3.3.2. Perfective

3.3.2.1. Iterative


3.3.2.2. Inceptive/inchoative

Dikyuva (2011, MA Thesis): “ee”: Gritting the teeth and pulling back the corners of the mouth (p.28). Used in declarative, interrogative and imperative clauses and normally at the end of the clause, not commonly occur in negative clauses. Used with most of the verbs: Action, process and states.

3.3.2.3. Completive


Gökgöz (2009, Presentation): The same.

Dikyuva (2011, MA Thesis): “bn”: Sticking the tongue out slightly through the center of the mouth (p.26). It can be used: (i) With mostly action verbs and process verbs and states as well (exception: UNDERSTAND as a process verb not used with “bn”), (ii) on its own with no verb/manual component, (iii) with manual signs. Used in declarative and interrogative clauses but not with negation (not sure further research needed, says Dikyuva).

Karabükülü (2016-WAFL presentation): BIT is completive whereas ‘bn’ is perfective.

3.4. Modality

Gökgöz (2009, MA Thesis): Marked manually. It is inflected with Aspect and Tense while lexical verb survives in its bare form.

Gökgöz (2009, Presentation): The same.

3.4.1. Deontic modality


Gökgöz (2009, Presentation): The same.

Aslan Demir in Arık (Ed.). (2016): MECBUR and LAZIM grammaticalized as expressing obligation and necessity respectively.

Aslan Demir (2010, Türkçe Article): The same (p.10).

3.4.2. Epistemic modality

Gökgöz (2009, MA Thesis): BİL ‘KNOW-HOW-TO-DO’: Homophonous with the verb BİL ‘KNOW’ paralleling the homophony between the two forms in Turkish.

Gökgöz (2009, Presentation): The same.

3.5. Negation


i. Five Fingers Selected – Hand Twist – Vertical Path
   1. negative particle (NEG)
   2. negative clitic (^NEG)

ii. Five Fingers Selected – Hand Bending – Oval Path
   1. Negative existential (NEXIST)

iii. Other forms
   1. Hand Configuration of the Base Sign – Reverse Movement Direction of the Base Sign – The Same Path Movement with the Base Sign: internal re-organization (SIGN[NEG])
   2. One Finger Selected – Side to Side Movement – Horizontal Path (NO)
      Used for prohibitions and for indicating dissent.
   3. Two Hands Selected – Palms Facing up – Arc Movement (NEGG)
4. Thumb and Index Finger Selected – Single Horizontal Movement (NOT-AT-ALL)
   
   Used for clausal negation.
   
   The negative form for the existential: Suppletive. Starts slightly in front of the chin and has a downward oval path movement.

Kubuş (2008, MA Thesis): Negation expressed in three ways: (i) VERB^DEĞİL, (ii) ZERO (HİÇ) marking and (iii) adding HAYIR/NO as negative word.
   
   DEĞİL functions as a bound morpheme in a derivation, e.g. SEVMEK^DEĞİL.

Zeshan (2003): Negative cliticization

3.5.1. Regular negation

3.5.1.1. Manual markers

Gökgöz (2009, MA Thesis): The free form: Longer in duration, has a well-defined place of articulation, a neutral position in front of the torso. The clitic assimilates in the place of articulation for the base sign in addition to having a tendency to be shorter in duration. The Free Negative Particle and Negative Clitic compared in hand configuration, hand movement, path movement and place of articulation parameters (see p.41).

   Negative clitic: Productive and predictable.
   
   Free particle has autonomous morpho-phonological status.

Gökgöz (2009, Presentation): The same.

Kubuş (2016, PhD Thesis): The basic verbal negation: The cliticization with DEĞİL.

Gökgöz & Arık (2011, NMM): Q-MARK simultaneously accompanied by mouthing of MI (p.65)

Gökgöz & Arık (2010, NMM): The same.

Zeshan (2003): Negative cliticization

3.5.1.2. Non-manual markers


Gökgöz (2009, Presentation): The same.


3.5.2. Irregular negation


Gökgöz (2009, MA Thesis): Other forms of negation: (i) İSTE[NEG] ‘WANT[NEG]’: The base sign İSTE has an upward-downward movement direction, the negative form.

Gökgöz (2009, Article): The same.
Arık (2006): NONEXIST and WANT-NOT do not take NOT (p.8).

**Chapter 4. Nominal inflection**

4.1. Number


Zwitserlood et al in Arık (Ed.). (2013): Expression of multiple entities in spatial configurations occurred with various forms in TİD: classifiers, nouns, size and shape specifiers (SASS), as well as a form expressing a side-by-side configuration.

Other ways of providing plural interpretation: Signs with an inherent plural interpretation: (i) predicates such as “spread out”, “mixed”, “in a bunch”), (ii) a non-predicative sign, e.g. the sign for ‘together’, and the sign for ‘(the) other’, and (iii) inference from discourse.

Kubuş (2008, MA Thesis): Reduplication and sideward reduplication for nouns. BİSİKLET: Locative reduplication; KİTAP: Midsagittal noun, can’t be marked for plural; GÜN: A lateral noun, reduplicated with three movements (p.64).

Some adjectives have plural meaning, e.g. ÇOK, FAZLA, KALABALIK, KARIŞIK, SIRA and SAYI. Some adjectives can take on plural property: (i) Reduplicating the same adjective, (ii) using different adjectives for each noun (e.g., YILDIZ MAVİ SARI MOR), and (iii) using a generalized adjective (i.e. AYNI with a circular movement). Classifiers also used to define the quantity of nouns: One-handed classifiers (can be marked by locative reduplication, straight movement, circular movement, or both locative reduplication and circular movement)


Zwitserlood, Perniss & Özyürek (2012): “most of the expressions of multiple entities in TİD are iconic, spatial strategies (i.e. localization and spatial plural predicate inflection) none of which, we argue, should be considered as genuine plural marking devices with the main aim of expressing plurality” "Highlights: The visual modality favors spatial, iconic devices for plural expression. Plural in TİD, and in other signed languages, is mainly expressed on predicates. Multiple spatial locations in linguistic expressions entail a plural interpretation. TİD does not employ productive morphological plural marking on the noun. Plural is not explicitly marked but entailed in TİD and many other sign languages.”

Zwitserlood, Perniss & Özyürek (2013): “We have found several devices in TİD for expression of multiple entities, in particular localization, spatial plural predicate inflection, and a specific form used to express multiple entities that are side by side in the same configuration (not reported for any other sign language to date), as well as numerals and quantifiers.”
4.1.1. Manual marking


Perniss & Özyürek (2014): TİD does not obligatorily mark plurality of entities. The markers of plurality are numerals, quantifiers, repetition, indexes, size and shape classifiers, and tracing movements.

4.1.2. Non-manual marking

4.2. Localization and distribution

Zwitserlood et al in Arık (Ed.). (2013): Classifier-locative predicate combinations frequently used to express the existence of multiple entities at several location. Orientation of hands reflects the orientation of the objects. (Kubuş (2008), following Zeshan (2002): ‘dual classifiers’) In addition to the repeated alternating localizations signers also used a ‘sweeping’ motion of the hands covering the general area where the objects were being located. Localized numeral-incorporated classifiers also used.


Combinations of SASSes and localization predicates in expressing multiple entities, esp. easily countable objects (location, number and shape of the object expressed).

Numeral incorporated side-by-side form describing exact number of entities that are next to each other and in the same orientation with approximately the same distance between each other. Unlike numeral incorporated classifiers, no information about shape given.

Chapter 5. Classifiers

Arık in Arık (Ed.). (2013) and in Arık (Ed.). (2016): Types of classifiers in referring to static locational spatial relations (p.219). The choice of a classifier depends on: (i) inherent properties of a given referent, (ii) spatial configurations of a given referent, and (iii) intended meaning.


Arık (2015, Article): Classifiers used in manner-only motion events.


5.1. Predicate classifiers


Perniss & Özyürek (2008): Event-space projection of classifier predicates: (i) Observer: (a) aligned (entity), (b) non-aligned (handling), (ii) Character: (a) aligned (handling), (b) non-aligned (entity), (iii) Fused (pp.10-14).

Özyürek & Perniss (2011): The same.


5.1.1. Entity classifiers

Kubuș (2008, MA Thesis): Entity classifiers in TİD: Whole-body classifiers and leg-classifiers. Not only used for human beings but also for animals, vehicles and geometric objects. A list of all entity classifiers in TİD: Appendix-A.

(i) Honorific classifiers not used as classifiers but as lexicalized classifiers, (ii) Neutral Plural Classifiers also observed in lexicalized form, (iii) Legged-object classifiers separated into two groups: V-shape and Hooked V-shape, (iv) since we have two hands and two legs plural legged-object classifiers cannot be phonetically signed and therefore Kubuș removed them (many-legged objects are observed in animal classifiers, e.g. ÖRÜMCEK (SPIDER)).

Revised Entity-Numerical Classifiers in TİD: Figure 67.

Kubuș (2016, PhD Thesis): MOV/LOC: A theme is located at some place or undergoes motion from one place to another.

Ark (2013, bilig-67): Classifiers used in describing static human figures, static animal figures, static car and truck figures, static plane figures, static book and notebook figures, static glass and cup figures, static armchair figures, static round middle-size fruit figures, dynamic human and animal figures.

Göksel (2013, Haifa talk): Some mention of entity classifiers in compounds.

5.1.2. Bodypart classifiers


5.1.3. Handle classifiers

Kubuș (2008, MA Thesis): Figure-70 The O-handshape as Handle Classifier (p.97).

5.2. Size-and-Shape Specifiers

Zwitserlood et al in Arık (Ed.). (2013): Combinations of SASSes and localization predicates in expressing multiple entities, esp. easily countable objects (location, number and shape of the object expressed).

Kubüş (2008, MA Thesis): The C-handshape or U-handshape (Narrowed C-handshape) commonly observed as static SASSes. As Tracing Classifier, the I-handshape mostly used to specify different shapes (as in Figure-71), covering 2-D geometrical shapes, whereas the Claw handshape or Flat Hand used generally to identify 3-D Shapes (p.97).


PART 5 Syntax

Chapter 1. Sentence types


1.1. Declaratives


Açan (2007, PhD Thesis): A declarative sentence is the sum of a predicate and a zero or more noun phrase adjunct (p.205).

Non-manual marking in declaratives: Nodding or a single nod observed to mark the end of a sentence and to strengthen affirmation.

Arık (2006): Non-manuals: Distribution of sentence-level eyeblinks (p.12), head-nods (p.13), head-back (p.15), hand-down (p.16), hand-hold (p.16).


The relevant prosodic domain in declarative sentences is Intonational Phrase. The right edge of the positive declarative sentence is prosodically marked.

Gökgöz & Arık (2010, NMM): The same.

Makaroğlu (2012, MA Thesis): Eyebrow height is different in declarative sentences than yes/no questions and wh-questions.

1.2. Interrogatives


Hakgüder (2015): Embedded interrogatives only allow wh-in-situ and so are different from matrix interrogatives. (See also Göksel, Kelepir & Hakgüder 2016, Kocaeli Ulusal)


Kelepir & Göksel (2013, 2016) SOR ‘ask’ in reported speech.

Göksel & Kelepir (2011, 2013) Interrogative mood has a designated marker (head tilt).

Zeshan (2002) : eyebrow and eyegaze in questions

Zeshan (2006) Both polar and content questions in TİD: both manual and nonmanual marking in questions
1.2.1. Polar interrogatives

Gökgöz & Wilbur in Arık (Ed.). (2016): Positive presupposition triggered in negative polar questions in TİD.

Gökgöz (2011, Negation Article): Negative polar questions in TİD: The negative marker DEĞİL precedes index (p.57).

Gökgöz (2013, Negation Article): The same.

Göksel & Kelepir (2011, 2013). (See also Göksel, Kelepir & Hakgüder 2016, Kocaeli Ulusal)

Dikyuva & Zeshan (2008): yes/no questions

1.2.1.1. Non-manual markers in polar interrogatives


Dikyuva et al (2015, Grammar Book): Negative polar interrogatives: Negative non-manual marker (backward tilt of the head) co-articulated with the negated constituent and DEĞİL while polar interrogative non-manual marker (head-forward) scoping over the whole sentence. Eyebrow raising occurs both in negative declaratives and polar interrogatives.

Makaroğlu in Arık (Ed.). (2013) and Makaroğlu in Arık (Ed). (2016): Brow raise is a grammatical marker, spreading domain is the whole sentence, not the closest verb or the questioned phrase. Obligatory component, possibly performing the function of interrogation.

Makaroğlu (2012, MA Thesis): Yes/No questions have higher eyebrow height than declaratives and wh-questions.


Gökgöz and Wilbur in Arık (Ed.). (2016): In negative polar questions: Head-forward - head-backward - head-forward order observed. The first “head-forward” marking precedes DEĞİL. “Head backward” coarticulated with DEĞİL. “Head-forward” coarticulated with the palm-up sign. The chin movement is (down-)up-down. The first and the last chin movement marks the polar question while the middle one supports the negative reading. Eyebrow-raising observed on the whole sentence.


Gökgöz & Arık (2011, NMM): Distribution of non-manual markers in polar questions (p.68). NMMs in polar questions where there is no manual question marker (p.69). NMMs for polar questions with the manual polar question marker Q-MARK (pp.69-70).

Gökgöz & Arık (2010, NMM): The same.


1.2.1.2. Word order changes between declaratives and polar interrogatives

Arık (2006): The order is the same with declarative sentences in addition to a non-manual marker, i.e. head-nod or shake, sentence finally (p.8).

Göksel & Kelepir (2011, 2013). Not a comparison with declaratives, but discusses the spreading domain of wh-words, and head nod (in polar questions).

1.2.1.3. Interrogative particles


Makaroğlu in Arık (Ed.). (2013) and Makaroğlu in Arık (Ed.). (2016): Q-MARK is not optional (contra Göksel, Kelepir, & Üntak-Tarhan, 2009; see also Gökgöz & Arık, 2011). Its distribution is sentence-final but also sentence-internal to focus on the specific part of the sentence. The questioned phrase must follow Q-MARK.

Gökgöz & Arık (2011, NMM): Q-MARK: Restricted to the sentence final position.
Gökgöz & Arık (2010, NMM): The same.

Göksel & Kelepir (2013). Q particle at the end of a question. Zeshan also discusses this. (See also Göksel, Kelepir & Hakgüder 2016, Kocaeli Ulusal)

1.2.2. Alternative Interrogatives
1.2.3. Content interrogatives

1.2.3.1. Non-manual markers in content interrogatives


Makaroğlu (2012, MA Thesis): Wh-questions have lower eyebrow height than yes/no questions and declaratives.


Göksel & Kelepir (2011, 2013) Head shake as a marker of content questions, and head backward as a marker of interrogative mood (2013). Head shake is parasitic on head backward (2011). (See also Göksel, Kelepir & Hakgüder 2016, Kocaeli Ulusal)

1.2.3.2. List of wh-signs

Dikyuva et al (2015, Grammar Book): NE/HANGİL, KİM, NEDEN, NE^ZAMAN, NEREDE, KAÇ (p.275)


Göksel & Kelepir (2013). Wh-words are classified into three groups (lexical, indeterminate and underspecified).

Zeshan (2006): question words in TİD: they are of three types

1.2.3.3. Content interrogatives without wh-signs

Dikyuva et al (2015, Grammar Book): Wh-sign can be dropped in certain instances but the presence of the interrogative non-manual marker is preserved (p.278).

Makaroğlu, B. In Arık (Ed.). (2013) and Makaroğlu in Arık (Ed.). (2016): no overt wh-sign, only NNM.


1.2.3.4. Non-interrogative uses of wh-signs


1.2.3.5. Position of wh-signs


İşsever and Makaroğlu in Arık (Ed.). (2013) and in Arık (Ed.). (2016): Wh-phrases allowed to occur in situ, leftward and rightward positions in TİD. Wh-elements occur at the left edge while wh-words occur at the right edge. Simultaneous occurrence of wh-elements at both edges not possible in TİD.


Zeshan (2006): Syntactic position of question words

1.2.3.6. Split between the wh-sign and its restriction
1.2.3.7. Doubling of the \textit{wh}-sign


1.2.3.8. Multiple \textit{wh}-signs in interrogatives

1.2.3.9. Interrogative particles

1.3. Imperatives

Özsoy et al. (2015)

1.3.1. Subtypes of imperatives

1.3.1.1. Orders

1.3.1.2. Invitations

1.3.1.3. Suggestions/advice

1.3.1.4. Permissions

1.3.1.5. Instructions

1.3.1.6. Recommendations

1.3.2. Imperative markers

1.3.2.1. Manual signs

Özsoy et al. (2015): Our investigations have revealed that TİD does not possess a manual marker such as PALM-UP that marks the construction as a command.

1.3.2.2. Non-manual markers

Özsoy et al. (2015): Our investigations have revealed that TİD does not possess a manual marker such as PALM-UP that marks the construction as a command. However, we have observed that command constructions in TİD share certain properties with other sign languages: tense signing of the verb, single HEAD-TILT articulated simultaneously with the plain verb, eye gaze directed towards the addressee, furrowed brows and HEAD-TILT which follows the agreement path in the production of agreement verbs.

Özsoy et al (2013 May, November): “command constructions in TİD are associated with the intensity of the verb sign produced simultaneously with a head nod and eyegaze directed towards the addressee”.
1.3.3. Imperatives and verb classes
1.3.4. Word order in imperatives
1.3.5. Attention callers
1.3.6. Negation in imperatives

Özsoy et al. (2015):
“In our TİD data we have observed that negation of verbs in command constructions does not differ from the negative forms of the verbs in the corresponding declarative sentences. This holds true for both simplex and complex predicates.”
“...in TİD, both lexical verbs and complex predicates mark their negation in a similar manner on the verbal element.”

1.3.6.1. Manual negation
Özsoy et al. (2015): “…the negative form of complex predicates are formed by the cliticization of the negative sign to the verb”
Example: FEED^NOT
‘Do not feed it!’

1.3.6.2. Non-manual negation
1.3.7. Subjects in imperatives

1.3.7.1. Null and/or overt subject
1.3.7.2. The person of the subject
1.3.7.3. Anaphoric properties
1.3.8. Embedding imperatives
1.3.9. Special constructions: IaD
1.3.10. Exhortative constructions
1.4. Exclamatives

1.4.1. Total exclamatives

1.4.1.1. Non-manual marking
1.4.1.2. Manual signs
1.4.2. Partial exclamatives

1.4.2.1. Non-manual marking
1.4.2.2. Wh-signs

1.4.2.3. Other structures
1.4.3. Negation in exclamatives
1.5. Negatives

Zeshan (2006): Negatives in TİD

1.5.1. Manual marking of negation
1.5.1.1. Manual negative elements


Gökgöz (2011, Negation Article): DEĞİL, HAYIR, HİÇ (negative quantificational adverb can negate a sentence on its own).

Gökgöz (2013, Negation Article): The same.

1.5.1.1.1. Negative particles

Gökgöz (2009, MA Thesis): The basic negative marker DEĞİL has a cliticized form and a free form.

Gökgöz (2009, Presentation): The same.


1.5.1.1.2. Irregular negatives

Dikyuva et al (2015, Grammar Book): Transparent irregulars: İSTEMEK and YETMEK (pp. 260-261), TANIMAK, VERMEK, OLMAK have both regular and irregular forms. Opaque irregular: Existential negative marker YOK.

Dikyuva et al (2015, Grammar Book): Additional group of negatives incorporating aspect: (i) negative completive aspect “ap” (Examples: p.264), (ii) negative imperfective “HİÇ” (Examples: p.265); negatives incorporating modality: (i) negative ability: (a) modality marking tongue-stick-out (b) verbal predicate followed by İMKANSIZ which is co-articulated with kipsel dil çıkarma, (c) verbal predicate followed by OLMUSUZ which is co-articulated with kipsel dil çıkarma, (ii) negative possibility: OLMAZ co-articulated with backward tilt of the head and eyebrow raising, (iii) prohibition: HAYIR-2 (handshape waving) co-articulated with eyebrow raising.


1.5.1.1.3. Negative determiners and adverbials


Gökgöz (2013, Negation Article): The same.

1.5.1.2. Syntax of negative clauses

1.5.1.2.1. Position of negative elements
Gökgöz (2009, MA Thesis): The basic negative marker has cliticized form and a free form. The former follows verbal, the latter non-verbal predicates.

Zeshan (2003): negative cliticization

Kubuş (2008, MA Thesis): DEĞİL is signed immediately after the verb, as a bound morpheme. After nouns and adjectives, it is signed separately, though.


Arık (2006): In negative sentences, the order is Arg-Pred+ Neg where negative marker is attached to the predicate and seems to assimilate in place of articulation.

Gökgöz (2011, Negation Article): DEĞİL immediately follows the main verb. HAYIR may follow the basic negative marker DEĞİL. DEĞİL may also be followed by the negative quantificational adverb HIÇ ‘at all’ and the universal quantifier HEP ‘everybody’ (p.54).

Gökgöz (2013, Negation Article): The same.


1.5.1.2.2. Doubling

1.5.1.2.3. Negative concord

1.5.2. Non-lexical marking of negation


1.5.2.1. Head movements

Dikyuva et al (2015, Grammar Book): Backward tilt of the head co-articulated with the manual sign DEĞİL.


Gökgöz (2009, Presentation): The same.


Head-back linked to NOT, head-shake linked to NONE/NEVER.

Gökgöz (2011, Negation Article): Distribution of backward head tilt (pp.60-61).

Distribution of headshake (pp.62-63), single head-turn (p.64).
Gökgöz (2013, Negation Article): The same.

Zeshan (2006): Head in negatives

1.5.2.2. Facial expressions

Dikyuva et al (2015, Grammar Book): Eyebrow raising co-articulated with the manual sign DEĞİL.


Gökgöz (2013, Negation Article): The same.

1.5.2.3. Body posture

1.5.2.4. Spreading domain

Gökgöz (2009, MA Thesis): The non-manual marker head tilt spread co-occurs with the manual negative marker in its free form and with VERB^NEG complex in its cliticized form.

Free particle has autonomous morpho-phonological status: A specific suprasegmental non-manual negative marker - head tilt - spreads over the free negative particle but not on any of the preceding signs. Head tilt scopes over the base sign and the clitic.

In negative transitive sentences: Internal argument and any post-verbal phrase are under the spreading domain of eyebrow-raising but the subject and an adjoined category before the internal argument not.

The spreading of head-tilt over the last sign/sign complex: A regular phenomenon regardless of the manual expression of negation, i.e. even in the case of irregular negative forms.

Thumb and Index finger selected - Single Horizontal Movement: HİÇ ‘NOT-AT-ALL’: The non-manual marker accompanying this form is head-shake which starts on the verb preceding NOT-AT-ALL as opposed to head-tilt which spreads over the last SIGN or SIGN^NEG complex. When the last sign in a string of signs is a free negative form, head-tilt spreads over this form only.

Head-shake: Wider scope than head-tilt. Similarly, over a single sign or a VERB^NEG complex. Scopes over NOT-AT-ALL forms.

Head-tilt and head-shake never occur simultaneously. Mutually exclusive? Various degrees of overlapping with eyebrow-raising, though.

Eyebrow-raising spreads over NEXIST but not on any preceding sign.
Açan (2007, PhD Thesis): Spreading domain marked on examples (pp.221-222).

Gökgöz (2011, Negation Article): The spreading domain of non-neutral brow position with respect to items following DEĞİL, namely HIÇ and HEP (pp.69-71). Why headshake doesn’t spread over the entire sentence (p.72)?

Gökgöz (2013, Negation Article): The same.

Göksel & Kelepir (2016, Complex clauses): Spreading domain of negation, neg-raising in clauses with WANT.

Chapter 2. Clause structure

2.1. The syntactic realization of argument structure

2.1.1 Types of predicates


Özyürek & Perniss (2011): The same.

2.1.1.1. Transitive and ditransitive predicates

2.1.1.2. Intransitive predicates: unergatives and unaccusatives

Sevinç (2006, MA Thesis): In coordination of an intransitive clause and a transitive clause with a missing constituent: If the intransitive verb is unergative, the noun in the second clause only Patient, if it is an unaccusative verb, the noun interpreted as Agent and the missing Patient coreferential with Subject.

2.1.1.3. Psychological predicates

2.1.1.4. Meteorological predicates

2.1.1.5. Argument structure alternations

2.1.2. Argument realization

Sevinç (2006, MA Thesis): Three types of nominal usage as arguments of predicates: (i) bare nouns not associated with a locus, (ii) nouns associated with locus, (iii) pronouns (also associated with a locus). TİD is a pro-drop language but there is an asymmetry: Pro-drop of the single argument of intransitive agreement verbs and the patient-like argument of single-agreement verbs are possible, but the agent-like argument of these verbs not possible. For double agreement verbs, either both arguments are pro-dropped or only P is dropped. These asymmetries in pro-drop suggest morphological ergativity.

Zeshan (2002): Grammatical realizations
2.1.2.1. Overt NPs

2.1.2.2. Pronouns

2.1.2.3. Verb agreement

2.1.2.3.1. Manual verb agreement

2.1.2.3.2. Non-manual verb agreement

2.1.2.4. Classifier handshape

2.1.2.5. Argument clauses

2.1.3. Argument structure changes

2.1.3.1. Extension of argument structures

2.1.3.2. Passive

Özkul & Kelepir (2015-poster): “We conclude that the presence of aspectual markers in utterances with animate and inanimate themes and agent reduction show that these are not stative clauses with adjectival predication but rather contain verbal predicates inflected with aspect, with a meaning of a resultative construction which supports Sze’s findings for HKSL.”

Kelepir & Özkul (2015 Invited talk): Only when two common strategies, role shift and impersonal agents are unavailable or avoided, signers produce a passive construction.

2.1.3.3. Reflexivity

2.1.3.4. Reciprocity

2.1.4. Non-verbal predication

2.1.4.1. Copular constructions

2.1.4.2. Secondary predication

2.1.5. Existentials and possessives

2.1.5.1. Possessives

Zeshan (2008): “POSS is only used when the possessed item is something large or important, such as a house, a car, and the like.”

“...the use of POSS is mostly restricted to 686 inanimates (and sometimes animals) and cannot be used with kinship terms (such as having children), with abstract items (such as having time), or with terms for illnesses and body parts.”

“existential/possessive particles: VAR-YOK”

Zeshan & Perniss (2008): Possessive is in the predicate slot: CAR POSS; POSS CAR

OWN has a restricted use relative to possessive/existential EXIST/HAVE.

2.1.5.2. Existentials
2.2. Grammatical functions

2.2.1. Subject and object identification

Sevinç (2006, MA Thesis): In single agreement verbs: Only S and P agree with the verb, not A. In coordination of a transitive sentence with an intransitive clause whose S missing, if the verbs are single agreement verbs, then only the ergative reading possible.

Sevinç & Bozşahin (2006): Pivots and grammatical relations (pp.8-10).

2.2.1.1. Specific position(s) for subject and object

2.2.1.2. Special anaphoric properties for subject and object

2.2.1.3. Strategies of pronoun copying for subject and object

2.2.1.4. Null arguments for subject and object

2.2.2. Other grammatical functions: arguments vs adjuncts

2.2.3. Types of adjuncts

2.3. Word order

2.3.1. Identification of the basic order of constituents in the main declarative clause


Sevinç (2006, MA Thesis): SV for intransitive clauses, A(gent) P(atient) V is the most frequent order for transitive clauses with two animate arguments. Also, AVP when the verb is an agreement verb. For transitive clauses with one animate and one inanimate argument: Both APV and PAV. Animacy is a factor, i.e. only AP order possible when both arguments are animate, whereas both AP and PA are possible if the patient is inanimate. TİD is verb-final when the patient is inanimate.

Sevinç & Bozşahin (2006): Order in simple sentence with plain verbs, and with agreement verbs (p.6).


Gökgöz (2011, Negation Article): TİD is a head final language. Unmarked word order: SOV.

Gökgöz (2013, Negation Article): The same.

2.3.1.1. Order of subject, object and verb

Sevinç (2006, MA Thesis): (i) Single Agreement Verbs: generally body-anchored, can be intransitive, transitive, or ditransitive. Intransitive agrees with the locus of Subject, transitive with the locus of Patient, (ii) Double Agreement Verbs: agree with both Agent and Patient, or only with Patient. Transitive or ditransitive. Classified as forward or
backward, according to the order of agreement morphemes in the verb. Forward: Agent-
marker, verb-stem, Patient-marker vs. Backward: Patient-marker, verb-stem, Agent-
marker order.

Arık (2006): The common order of constituents: Arg1-Arg2-Predicate and Arg-
Predicate.

Göksel & Kelepir (2016, Complex clauses): head-complement order in different types of
complex sentences (section 3.1). (See also Göksel, Kelepir & Hakgüder 2016, Kocaeli
Ulusal)

2.3.1.2. Order of auxiliaries (i.e. agreement, tense and aspectual
markers) with respect to the verb

2.3.1.3. Order of modals with respect to the verb

Gökgöz (2011, Negation Article): Modal verbs follow the main verb (p.52).
Gökgöz (2013, Negation Article): The same.

2.3.1.4. Order of negation with respect to verb, modals and
auxiliaries

Arık (2006): In negative sentences, the order is Arg-Pred+ Neg where negative marker is
attached to the predicate and seems to assimilate in place of articulation.
Gökgöz (2011, Negation Article): DEĞİL follows the modal verb LAZIM (p.56).
Gökgöz (2013, Negation Article): The same.

2.3.1.5. Order of arguments of ditransitive verbs

2.3.1.6. Position for different types of adverbs and adjuncts

2.3.2. Basic order of constituents in other clauses

2.3.2.1. Basic order in the different types of sentence

2.3.2.2. Basic order in the different types of subordinate clauses

2.3.3. Deviations from the basic order of constituents

2.3.3.1. List of attested and unattested permutations

2.3.3.2. Non-manuals accompanying the deviations from the basic
word order

2.3.3.3. Specific order for topicalized elements

2.3.3.4. Specific order for focused elements

2.3.3.5. Word order variations according to the different types of
verbs (plain, agreeing)
2.3.3.6. Word order variations according to the different types of predicates (reversible/irreversible)

Göksel & Kelepir (2016, Complex clauses): Head-complement order in different types of complex sentences (section 3.1).

2.4. Null arguments

Sevinç (2006, MA Thesis): TİD: A pro-drop language but there is an asymmetry: Pro-drop of the single argument of intransitive agreement verbs and the patient-like argument of single-agreement verbs are possible, but the agent-like argument of these verbs not possible. For double agreement verbs, either both arguments are pro-dropped or only P is dropped. These asymmetries in pro-drop suggest morphological ergativity.


Aslan Demir (2010, Türkçe Article): The same.

Açan (2001): Person pronouns can be omitted in the sentence.

2.4.1. Subject and object null arguments

2.4.1.1. Null subjects


Certain directional verbs, e.g. BAK and VER (in which a change in the movement component indicate a sort of subject-verb agreement) do not require overt expression of subjects.

2.4.1.2. Null objects

Açan (2007, PhD Thesis): Certain directional verbs, e.g. BAK and VER (in which a change in the movement component indicate a sort of subject-verb agreement) do not require overt expression of objects.

Gökgöz (2011, Negation Article): Object drop and eye-gaze to the locus of the object in TİD (p.53).

Gökgöz (2013, Negation Article): The same.

2.4.2. Types of verbs that can license null subjects

2.4.3. Null subjects in main clauses

2.4.4. Null arguments in embedded clauses

2.4.5. Pragmatic and semantic conditions licensing null arguments

2.4.6. Referential properties of null arguments
2.5. Clausal ellipsis

2.6. Pronoun copying

Göksel & Kelepir (2016, Complex clauses): (Not exactly appropriate to this section, but…) Subject pronoun copy in complex clauses (as a test) (section 3.2).

2.6.1. Personal Pronoun Copying
2.6.2. Syntactic properties of pronoun copying

2.6.2.1. Possible Subject-object asymmetry in pronoun copying
2.6.2.2. Position of the copying pronoun
2.6.3. Prosodic features of pronoun copying
2.6.4. Functions of pronoun copying

Chapter 3. Coordination and subordination

3.1. Coordination of clauses

3.1.1 Types of clausal coordination
3.1.2 Coordination by manual markers

3.1.2.1. Manual markers of coordination

Kubuş (2016, PhD Thesis): TİD connectors generally not conveyed through signs but prosody and spatial relations or signing in different locations (examples: p.68).

Certain unique TİD connectors borrowed from Turkish: AMA and YÜZÜNDEN (p.69).

3.1.2.1.1. Manual markers in conjoined coordination
3.1.2.1.2. Manual markers in adversative coordination
3.1.2.1.3. Manual markers in disjunctive coordination

3.1.2.2. Position of manual markers of coordination

3.1.2.2.1. Position of manual markers in conjoined coordination
3.1.2.2.2. Position of manual markers in adversative coordination
3.1.2.2.3. Position of manual markers in disjunctive coordination

3.1.2.3. Optionality or obligatoriness of manual markers of coordination

3.1.2.3.1. Optionality/obligatoriness of manual markers in conjoined conjunctions
3.1.2.3.2. Optionality/obligatoriness of manual markers in adversative conjunctions

3.1.2.3.3 Optionality/obligatoriness of manual markers in disjunctive conjunctions

3.1.3 Coordination by non-manual markers

3.1.3.1 List of non-manual markers of coordination


Göksel & Kelepir (2016, Complex clauses): (Absence of) prosody marking in coordination (compared to subordination) (section 3).

3.1.3.1.1. Non-manual markers in conjunctive coordination

3.1.3.1.2. Non-manual markers in disjunctive coordination

3.1.3.1.3. Non-manual markers in adversative coordination

3.1.3.2. The spreading domain of non-manual markers of coordination

3.1.3.2.1. Spreading domain of non-manual markers in conjunctive coordination

3.1.3.2.2. Spreading domain of non-manual markers in disjunctive coordination

3.1.3.2.3. Spreading domain of non-manual markers in adversative coordination

3.1.4 Properties of coordination

3.1.4.1. Extraction

3.1.4.2. Gapping

Sevinç & Bozşahin (2006): Forward and backward verb gapping and intransitive verb gapping (p.7). Verb gapping does not occur with the verbs with two animate arguments. For the verbs with inanimate patient, gapping is allowed only in verb-final orders but not in others.

3.1.4.3. Scope

3.1.4.3.1. Scope of negation


3.1.4.3.2. Scope of yes/no questions

3.2. Subordination: distinctive properties

3.2.1. Subject pronoun copy
Hakgüder (2015): Subject pronoun copy occurs only with KNOW-type verbs (extensional interrogative embedder) and not with ASK-type verbs (intensional interrogative embedder). Probably related to the fact that ASK-type verbs are agreeing verbs (KNOW-types aren’t). Agreement may be in complementary distribution with subject pronoun copy.

Hakgüder (2015 sunum):

• Matrix Subject Pronoun Copy

(27) IX-1 KNOW [WHO PASS EXAM] IX-1 KNOW. SVOsV

I know who passed the exam.

Göksel & Kelepir (2016, Complex clauses): head-complement order in different types of complex sentences (section 3.1). (See also Göksel, Kelepir & Hakgüder 2016, Kocaeli Ulusal)

3.2.2. Position of question signs
3.2.3. Spreading of non-manual markers

Kelepir (2014, Sign Nonmanuals Workshop):

“SQUINT spreads regardless of the position of the complement: (i) progressively when the main verb precedes its complement, (ii) reggressively when the main verb follows its complement.”

“STATIC BODY POSTURE: signer keeps the orientation of her head, shoulders and torso constant throughout the articulation of the complex clause.”

Hakgüder (2015): The Q-morpheme HEAD BACKWARD spreads from the left edge of the embedded interrogative clause to its right edge when the matrix verb is ASK-type. BROW RAISE’s spreading domain depends on the position of the wh-item and HEAD SHAKE locally spreads over only the wh-item. (See also Göksel, Kelepir & Hakgüder 2016, Kocaeli Ulusal)

Göksel & Kelepir (2016, Complex clauses): Spreading of lexical NMM over the complement clause (section 3.5); spreading of a single NMM over the entire complex clause (section 3.6); spreading of negative NMM (section 3.3).

3.2.5. Interpretation of embedded negation in the matrix clause


3.3. Argument clauses

3.3.1. Subject clauses

3.3.1.1. Position(s) within the matrix clause

3.3.1.2. Special NMM

3.3.1.3. Tense and aspectual marking
3.3.1.4. Anaphoric relations

3.3.1.5. Null arguments

3.3.2. Object clauses

3.3.2.1. Verbs taking object clauses

Hakgüder (2015-sunum)
Embedded wh-interrogatives do not pattern with embedded declaratives in terms of matrix word order, however, matrix subject pronoun copy obeys the same rules.

Wh-items in embedded interrogatives are found in two surface positions, as opposed to the four grammatical configurations in matrix questions.

TID morphologically distinguishes between wh-complements of extensional predicates and intensional predicates.

TID has a wh-interrogative embedding mechanism which cannot be confused for free relatives.

More research is required on the embedded information structure and embedded wh-items in TID.

3.3.2.2. Position(s) within the matrix clause

3.3.2.3. Factivity

3.3.2.4. Special NMM

Dikyuva et al (2015, Grammar Book): Chin down observed in passing from subordinate to main clause.

Hakgüder (2015 sunum)
“Wh-complements of intensional predicates are marked with Göksel & Kelepir (2011)’s Q-morpheme (i.e. HEAD BACKWARD)
Wh-complements of extensional predicates, on the other hand, lack this nonmanual marker.”

3.3.2.5. Tense and aspectual marking

3.3.2.6. Anaphoric relations with the main clauses arguments

3.3.2.7. Occurrences of null arguments

3.3.3. Role shift

3.3.3.1. Markers of role shift

Arik (2006): Eyegaze seems to mark referents, i.e. role shifting. Further research needed to discover that.
3.3.3.2 Integration of the role shifted clause into the main clause

3.3.3.3. Syntactic contexts introducing attitude role shift

3.3.3.4. Special signs introducing action role shift

3.3.3.5. Syntactic differences between action role shift and attitude role shift

3.4. Relative clauses

3.4.1. Type of relative clause


3.4.2. Presence or absence of a relativization sign

3.4.2.1. List of relativization signs

Kubuş (2016, PhD Thesis): Occurrences of potential relative elements in the data (p.194). The verb OL borrowed from Turkish and grammaticalized in TİD (not sure) (p.64).

3.4.2.1.1. Human/non-human specificity of the relativization sign


Kubuş & Rathmann (2011, FEAST): the same.

3.4.2.1.2. Singular/plural specificity of the relativization sign

3.4.2.2. Position of the relativization sign

3.4.2.3. Optionality or obligatoriness of the relativization sign

3.4.3. Position of the noun phrase with the relative clause within the matrix clause


3.4.4. Subject vs. object relativization

3.4.5. Displacement of relative clauses


3.4.6. Special non-manual marking

3.4.5.1. List of non-manual markers


3.4.5.2. The spreading domain of each non-manual marker


The distribution of non-manual markers on (i) Clause-initial IX (p.195), (ii) within-clause IX (p.196), (iii) clause-final IX (p.198).

3.4.7. Restrictive vs. Non-restrictive relative clauses


Circum-nominals as restrictive RCs in TİD (p.216). Postnominals (or double HNs) as Non-restrictive RCs in TİD (p.218).

3.5. Adverbial clauses

3.5.1. Conditional clauses

3.5.1.1. The role of non-manual markers in conditional sentences


3.5.1.2. Factual conditionals

3.5.1.2.1. Non-manual markers and their properties in factual clauses

3.5.1.2.2. Manual conditional signs in factual conditionals

3.5.1.2.3. Order of the components of the factual conditional clause

3.5.1.3. Counterfactual conditionals

Kubuş (2016, PhD Thesis): Not observed in TİD.

3.5.1.3.1. Non-manual markers and their properties in counterfactual conditionals
3.5.1.3.2. Manual conditional signs in counterfactual conditionals

3.5.1.3.3. Order of the components of the counterfactual conditional clause

3.5.1.4. Concessive conditionals

3.5.1.4.1. Non-manual markers and their properties in concessive clauses

3.5.1.4.2. Manual conditional signs in concessive conditionals

3.5.1.4.3. Order of the components of the concessive conditional clause

3.5.1.5. Non-predictive/peripheral conditionals

3.5.1.5.1. Non-manual markers and their properties in non-predictive/peripheral conditionals

3.5.1.5.2. Manual conditional signs in non-predictive/peripheral conditionals

3.5.1.5.3. Order of the components of the non-predictive/peripheral conditional clause

3.5.1.6. Other conditional constructions

3.5.2. Temporal clauses

Dikyuva & Zeshan (2008): zaman ve zamanla bağlantılı sorular

3.5.2.1. Internal structure of temporal clauses

3.5.2.2. Manual signs marking subordination in temporal clauses

3.5.2.3. Other markers of subordination in temporal clauses

3.5.2.4. Non-manual markers in temporal clauses

3.5.2.5. Position of the temporal clause with respect to the main clause

3.5.2.6. Simultaneous expression of the main event and the adverbial clause

3.5.3. Locative clauses

3.5.3.1. Internal structure of locative clauses

3.5.3.2. Manual signs marking subordination in locative clauses

3.5.3.3. Other markers of subordination in locative clauses

3.5.3.4. Non-manual markers in locative clauses
3.5.3.5. Position of the locative clause with respect to the main clause

3.5.3.6. Simultaneous expression of the main event and the adverbial clause

3.5.4. Manner clauses

3.5.4.1. Internal structure of manner clauses

3.5.4.2. Manual signs marking subordination in manner clauses

3.5.4.3. Other markers of subordination in manner clauses

3.5.4.4. Non-manual markers in manner clauses

3.5.4.5. Position of the manner clause with respect to the main clause

3.5.4.6. Simultaneous expression of the main event and the adverbial clause

3.5.5. Reason clauses

3.5.5.1. Internal structure of reason clauses

3.5.5.2. Manual signs marking subordination in reason clauses

3.5.5.3. Other markers of subordination in reason clauses

3.5.5.4. Non-manual markers in reason clauses

3.5.5.5. Position of the reason clause with respect to the main clause

3.5.5.6. Simultaneous expression of the main event and the adverbial clause

3.5.6. Purpose clauses

3.5.6.1. Internal structure of purpose clauses

3.5.6.2. Manual signs marking subordination in purpose clauses

3.5.6.3. Other markers of subordination in purpose clauses

3.5.6.4. Non-manual markers in purpose clauses


3.5.6.5. Position of the purpose clause with respect to the main clause

3.5.6.6. Simultaneous expression of the main event and the adverbial clause
3.5.7. Concessive clauses

3.5.7.1. Internal structure of concessive clauses
3.5.7.2. Manual signs marking subordination in concessive clauses
3.5.7.3. Other markers of subordination in concessive clauses
3.5.7.4. Non-manual markers in concessive clauses
3.5.7.5. Position of the concessive clause with respect to the main clause
3.5.7.6. Simultaneous expression of the main event and the adverbial clause

3.5.8. Substitutive clauses

3.5.8.1. Internal structure of substitutive clauses
3.5.8.2. Manual signs marking subordination in substitutive clauses
3.5.8.3. Other markers of subordination in substitutive clauses
3.5.8.4. Non-manual markers in substitutive clauses
3.5.8.5. Position of the substitutive clause with respect to the main clause
3.5.8.6. Simultaneous expression of the main event and the adverbial clause

3.5.9. Additive clauses

3.5.9.1. Internal structure of additive clauses
3.5.9.2. Manual signs marking subordination in additive clauses
3.5.9.3. Other markers of subordination in additive clauses
3.5.9.4. Non-manual markers in additive clauses
3.5.9.5. Position of the additive clause with respect to the main clause
3.5.9.6. Simultaneous expression of the main event and the adverbial clause

3.5.10. Absolutive clauses

3.5.10.1. Markers of subordination in absolutive clauses
3.5.10.2. Non-manual markers in absolutive clauses
3.5.10.3. Position of the absolutive clause with respect to the main clause
3.5.10.4. Simultaneous expression of the main event and the adverbial clause

3.6. Comparative clauses
Özsoy & Kaşıkara (in press): “The Conjoined Comparative construction consists of two structurally independent clauses (one containing the Standard, the second containing the Comparee) where the NPs function as subjects of their respective clauses. In Locational Comparative constructions, a single predicate expresses the Parameter shared by the participants”

3.7. Comparative correlatives

Chapter 4. The Noun Phrase

Nuhbalaoğlu & Özsoy (2014) FEAST presentation (ppt)

4.1. Determiners
4.1.1. Articles
4.1.1.1. The position of the article
4.1.1.2. Simultaneous manual articulation
4.1.1.3. Non-manual marking
4.1.1.4. Articles expressed by non-manual marking only

4.1.2. Demonstratives
4.1.2.1. The position of the demonstrative
4.1.2.2. Demonstrative reinforcer construction
4.1.2.3. Non-manual marking
4.1.2.4. Anaphoric usage

4.2. Possessive phrases
Arık (2006): Possessor always precedes the possessed item (p.6).

4.2.1. Ways of expressing the possessive relation in the noun phrase
4.2.1.1. Attributive possessive pronouns
4.2.1.2. Possessive markers
4.2.1.3. Juxtaposition

Dikyuva et al (2015, Grammar Book): Word order restriction in noun-noun complements: Head noun always on the right (e.g. OKUL ÇANTA).
4.2.2. The position of the possessive pronoun


4.2.3. Agreement with the possessor

4.2.4. Agreement with the possessed

4.2.5. Possessive phrases with the possessed elided

4.3. Numerals

Zwitserlood et al in Arık (Ed.). (2013): A predicative function or functioning as subjects of a following predicate.

4.3.1. The position of the numeral


Zwitserlood et al in Arık (Ed.). (2013): Numerals in noun-modifying function: both before and after the noun. In non-modifying functions: Always appeared after the noun, often after a prosodic break (e.g., a head nod or an eye blink).

4.3.2. Floating numerals

4.3.3. Definite and indefinite reading

4.3.4. Numeral incorporation


Zwitserlood et al in Arık (Ed.). (2013): Numeral incorporation only sporadically and in the spontaneous data. It’s a process of simultaneous combination of phonologically underspecified lexemes. Only numerals, specified for hand configuration alone, and nouns not specified for hand configuration features occur in such combinations.

Numeral incorporated side-by-side form describing exact number of entities that are next to each other and in the same orientation with approximately the same distance between each other. Unlike numeral incorporated classifiers, no information about shape given.


Zeshan (2002): Number & numeral incorporation

4.3.5. Measure Phrases

4.4. Quantifiers
4.4.1 The position of the quantifier

Zwitserlood et al in Arık (Ed.). (2013): Quantifiers (e.g., some, many) rarely occurred in a position preceding the noun.

Arık (2006): The relative order of quantifier and noun and the occurrence of a nonmanual marker (p.6).

4.4.2. Floating quantifiers

4.5. Adjectives


4.5.1. Prenominal vs. postnominal adjectives


4.5.2. Symmetric adjectives

4.5.3. Reduplicated adjectives

4.5.4. Ordering restrictions among adjectives

4.6. Multiple NP Constituents

4.6.1. Prenominal modifiers

4.6.2. Postnominal modifiers


Chapter 5. The structure of Adjectival Phrase

5.1. Intensifiers and other modifiers

5.1.1 Manual modifiers

5.1.2. Modifications of manual signs and non-manual modifiers

Dikyuva et al (2015, Grammar Book): Accelerating or decelerating movement, adding non-manual modifiers such as puffing w.r.t. the relevant sign.

5.1.3. Iteration and stacking

5.1.4. Degree Comparatives

Özsoy & Kaşikara (in press): “TİD uses two distinct constructions to express comparison: (i) Conjoined Comparatives, and (ii) Locational Comparatives.”

“TİD has lexical degree signs (parameter markers) MORE, MOST, and LESS to express superiority (relative and absolute) and inferiority (relative but not absolute)”

“NMMs used in grading adjectives”
“Order of constituents”

5.1.5. Superlatives

5.2. Arguments

5.3. Adjuncts

Chapter 6. The structure of Adverbial phrase

6.1. Independent manual signs
6.2. Modification of manual signs
6.3. Non-manual adverbs


6.4. Classes of adverbs
   6.4.1. Sentential adverbs
   6.4.2. VP-adverbs
      6.4.2.1. Temporal adverbs
      6.4.2.2. Manner adverbs
      6.4.2.3. Locative adverbs
      6.4.2.4. Adverbs conveying aspectual information
      6.4.2.5. Adverbs conveying deontic modality
      6.4.2.6. Adverbs conveying epistemic modality
      6.4.2.7. Adverbs of degree
      6.4.2.8. Adverbs of frequency

6.5. Adverbial phrase modifiers
   6.5.1. Adverbs modified by degree words expressing intensity
   6.5.2. Adverbs modified by degree words expressing comparison
PART 6 Pragmatics

Chapter 1. Reference

1.1. Deixis

1.1.1. Pointing

Dikyuva et al (2015, Grammar Book): Pointing to the objects in the context during conversation or pointing to an area in signing space.

Ark in Ark (Ed.). (2013) and in Ark (Ed.). (2016): TİD’s HERE and THERE made by using pointing signs: (i) Pointing in front of the signer means HERE (egocentric perspective), (ii) pointing toward the referent means THERE (egocentric perspective) or pointing when referents not available in the visual sphere but in the discourse with respect to other referents (allocentric perspective).


1.1.2. Social deixis

1.1.3. Lack of deixis

1.2. Definiteness

Sümer (2015, MA Thesis): Investigation of narrative patterns in children acquiring Turkish and TİD shows no difference of modality (auditory-vocal vs. visuo-spatial) in scene-setting. However, explicit referrals are more common in Turkish than in TİD. (Explicit referrals are characterized by full noun phrases in SpLs, and by lexical signs not accompanied by a numeral or pointing sign in SLs.) The relative scarcity of explicit referrals in TİD may be related to the use of classifier predicates enabling the encoding of the referents in them without prior mentioning.

1.2.1. Manual marking

1.2.2. Non-manual marking

1.3. Indefiniteness

Work by Özkul & Kelepir; 2015 Barcelona presentations, (in progress) paper on Impersonals, FEAST 2016 presentation

1.3.1. Manual marking

1.3.2. Non-manual marking

1.4. Specificity

Work by Özkul & Kelepir; 2015 Barcelona presentations, (in progress) paper on Impersonals, FEAST 2016 presentation

1.4.1. Manual marking

1.4.2. Non-manual marking

1.5. Impersonal reference

Ergenç, İşsever, Makaroğlu & Dikyuva (2014): TİD marks it with 1SG form (in their particular example).
Kelepir & Özkul (2015-invited talk): When impersonal agent is present: BİR KİŞİ. NMM, palm-up, existential locatives, plural mouthing on the verb indicating plural impersonal reference, OTHER?
Özkul & Kelepir (forthcoming): impersonal pronouns: ONE, ONE^PERSON^C_HUMAN, OTHER^ONE
Work by Özkul & Kelepir; 2015 Barcelona presentations, (in progress) paper on Impersonals, FEAST 2016 presentation

Chapter 2. Reference tracking

2.1. Pronouns
2.2. Other means


2.2.1. Agreement
2.2.2. Classifier handshapes
2.2.3. Buoys


Chapter 3. Speech acts

3.1. Assertions
3.2. Questions
3.3. Commands and requests
3.4. Exclamatives

Chapter 4. Information structure

4.1. Focus

Makaroğlu in Arık (Ed.). (2013) and Makaroğlu in Arık (Ed.). (2016): Q-MARK attaching to a focused constituent in TİD.

Makaroğlu (2012, MA Thesis): TİD has an information structure composed of four parts: topic-comment, information focus, emphatic focus, and topic.

4.1.1. All-new focus
4.1.2. New information focus
4.1.3. Contrastive focus
4.1.4. Emphatic focus
4.1.5. Focus doubling

4.2. Topic


Makaroğlu (2012, MA Thesis): TİD has an information structure composed of four parts: topic-comment, information focus, emphatic focus, and topic.
4.3. Morphological and prosodic markers of topic and focus
   4.3.1. Focus
   4.3.2. Topic

Chapter 5. Discourse structure
   5.1. Coherence and discourse markers
      5.1.1. Manual discourse markers
      Dikyuva et al (2015, Grammar Book): KESİNLİKLE: Agreement, ANN: (i) Explication or (ii) hesitation marker, NAF: Disregard, FUU: Significance. (These markers are co-articulated with certain non-manuals).
      5.1.2. Non-manual discourse markers
      5.1.3. Strategies using signing space
      5.2. Cohesion
      5.2.1. Manual strategies
      5.2.2. Non-manual strategies
      5.2.3. Strategies using signing space
      5.3. Foregrounding and backgrounding

Chapter 6. Reporting and role shift
   6.1. Attitude role shift and (in)direct speech
   6.2. Action role shift
   Arık in Arık (Ed.). (2013) and in Arık (Ed.). (2016): TİD signers use ‘constructed actions’ (imitating the actions and movements of an object) while referring to spatial relations.
   Arık (2015, Article): The same.
   Kelepir & Göksel (2013, 2016).

Chapter 7. Expressive meaning
   7.1. Conversational implicature
   7.2. Conventional implicature
   7.3. Presupposition
   Gökgöz and Wilbur in Arık (Ed.). (2016): Positive presupposition triggered in negative polar questions in TİD.

Chapter 8. Signing space
   8.1. Uses of signing space
8.1.1. Abstract use

8.1.2. Topographic use

Arık (2003): Descriptions of scenes involving static vs. dynamic events and objects with or without intrinsic features (e.g. doll vs. ball) by Turkish speakers and TİD signers. Descriptions of scenes involving lateral/sagittal/diagonal configurations of objects (pp.46-49), (see also Arık&Milkovic, 2007 and Arık & Nadolske, 2006 for sagittal/lateral configurations of objects and the perspectives by TİD signers to describe them).

Arık & Nadolske (2006): Locations on the lateral and the sagittal axes of the signing space to refer to the various configurations of the objects in the testing items utilized. In TİD there is no direct mapping of spatial organizations of the entities in the real world onto the organization of the 3-D signing space.

Perniss, Zwitserlood, & Özyürek (2011): The same claim and observations in certain locative relations (ON and NEXT-TO)

Arık in Arık (Ed.). (2013) and in Arık (Ed.). (2016): The use of the signing space in spatial relations depends on the perspective (egocentric vs. non-egocentric/allocentric) and classifiers in use.

Using classifiers signers encode causation in the signing space (p.230).

See also Arık (2009, PhD Thesis).


A static situation can be represented by using static and dynamic predicates.

Arık (2011, Poznan Studies 47-3): Static spatial situations in TİD. Signed descriptions of left/right and front/back relations. Further study: Possible mapping strategies from linguistic space to perceptual space.


Arık (2010, Camb.U.P.): Descriptions of the following situations in TİD: Static situations with left-right vs. front-back; static situations with next-to, in, and on, motion events with to vs. toward, motion events with pass-by vs. away, and causative motion events.

Arık (2015, Article): Signing space used in manner-only motion events.

Arık (2012, Poznan Studies 48-2): Signers map axial, locational, orientational, and motional information onto their signing space. The signers used classifiers and the signing space to encode spatial properties of events.

Arık (2010, Poznan Studies 46-4): Describing motion events in sign languages.

Arık & Nuhbalaoğlu (2014): In TİD motion event descriptions, manner of movement is expressed more than location and path. Location is expressed more than path.

Özyürek, Zwitserlood, & Perniss (2010): When expressing figure-ground relationship, TİD uses both categorical (relational lexemes) and analogical (classifier constructions) to indicate locative relations. Simultaneous expression of figure and ground is less frequent relative to other languages.

Sümer (2015, dissertation); Sümer, Zwitserlood, Perniss & Özyürek (2012, 2013): Description of figure-ground relations such as containment, support, and occlusion. Expression of motion events with focus on figure and ground elements in TİD. Usage of relational lexemes, classifiers and simultaneous constructions.

8.2. Temporal expressions


Ark (2012, JHS): Temporal language does not perfectly match to front-back axis in TİD.

8.3. Perspective

Ark (2003): TİD signers use neutral (object-centered) and narrator (ego-centric) perspectives, but not the addressee perspective (p.30, 32). Intrinsic FoR (frame of reference) and intrinsic/relative FoR used (pp.41-52).

Ark & Milkovic (2007): TİD signers use only neutral and egocentric perspectives. So the signing space is not a direct mapping of the spatial representation, it is encoded in the morphosyntax and is language-specific (different from the use of the gesture space). The use of the signing space does NOT change according to where the interlocutor is seated. No use of relational lexical items such as front, back, left, right. (see also Ark & Nadolske, 2006).

Ark In Ark (Ed.). (2013) and in Ark (Ed.). (2016): TİD’s HERE and THERE made by using pointing signs: (i) Pointing in front of the signer means HERE (egocentric perspective), (ii) pointing toward the referent means THERE (egocentric perspective) or pointing when referents not available in the visual sphere but in the discourse with respect to other referents (allocentric perspective).

Perspective-taking strategies in causative motion verbs: Both egocentric (81.25%) and allocentric (non-egocentric) (18.75%).

See also Ark (2009, PhD Thesis).

Ark (2013, Article): The same (p.207).

Sümer et al in Ark (Ed.). (2013) and Sümer et al in Ark (Ed.). (2016): Encoding of the spatial relations in children learning TİD, the order of introduction of Ground and Figure, strategies for encoding spatial relations between Ground and Figure, simultaneous expression of Ground and Figure in locative expressions.

Ark (2009, PhD Thesis): Allocentric and egocentric reference frames in encoding static spatial relations: Optional (pp.120-121).
Describing motion events with To and Toward (pp.187-189).
Describing motion events by Pass-by vs. Away (pp. 222-223), spatial motional relation between the objects in the scenes and reference frames.

Arık (2008): perspective use may not be iconic in TİD.

Perniss & Özyürek (2008): The interaction of two types of classifier predicates (entity vs. handling) with two different perspective-taking strategies (observer vs. character). Here character-perspective refers to constructing an event space from the vantage point of a participant in the event, the notion is akin to Arık’s term ‘neutral perspective’. The hypothesis is that entity classifiers are naturally aligned with an observer perspective (motion and location of objects are shown with them), but handling classifiers are naturally aligned with a character perspective (impersonating the character manipulating the objects). This hypothesis is confirmed, as TİD signers mostly combine entity CLs with a lateral axis and use them with an event space reduced in size, and the event space is in front of the signer (typical indicators of an observer perspective), while they mostly combine handling CLs with a sagittal axis and use them with a life-sized event space and the event space encompasses the signer (typical indicators of a character perspective). TİD is also unique among sign languages in having a ‘fused perspective’ where the head and the torso of the signer represent the character and handling CLs are used, but the locations toward which the head and torso are oriented signify an observer perspective.

Özyürek & Perniss (2011): The same.

Özyürek, Zwitserlood & Perniss (2010). The relations between Figure and Ground and the use of simultaneous constructions.

Arık (2012, Poznan Studies 48-2): TİD uses complex predicates of location, orientation, and movement, in predominantly employing egocentric (viewer/narrator not addressee) and non-egocentric (neutral) perspectives, and in using similar mapping strategies regardless of interlocutor positions.

Arık (2006, Poster); Arık (2008); Arık & Milkovic (2008 Describing Space talk): Locative constructions in TİD: Both narrator and neutral perspectives are taken. No use of addressee perspective.

Frames of reference: TİD not employ relative frame of reference. Intrinsic and relative frames are conflated in TİD.


Chapter 9. Figurative meaning

9.1. Metaphor

Aslan-Demir (2010, Türkçe Article): Metaphoric iconism example: PERİBACASI (p.5).
9.1.1. Cognitive basis of metaphors


9.1.2. Types and combinations of metaphors

Dikyuva et al (2015, Grammar Book): (i) Time is a landscape (e.g. DÜN), (ii) eating is consuming (e.g. YEMEK), (iii) to understand means to catch (e.g., ANLAMAK), (iv) good is up (e.g. GALİP) while bad is down (e.g. PİS).

9.1.3. Metaphors in grammar

9.2. Metonymy

9.2.1. Metonymy vs. metaphor

Dikyuva et al (2015, Grammar Book): (i) Institution for responsible authorities, (ii) place for institution, (iii) controlee for controller


Aslan Demir (2010, Türkçe Article): Metonomic iconism example: ESKİ ATATÜRK İŞARETİ/KASIM (p.5).

9.2.2. Body as metonymy

Chapter 10. Communicative interaction

Kubuş (2016, PhD Thesis): Occurrences of RCs in various discourse modes (p.246). Distribution of RCCs in four discourse modes in terms of the functions in discourse (p.255): (i) Occurrences of RCCs with introduced head with identified modifying clauses in various discourse modes (p.256), (ii) Occurrences of RCCs with introduced head and characterized modifying clauses in various discourse modes (p.260), (iii) Occurrences of RCCs with re-introduced head and re-identified modifying clauses in various discourse modes (p.261), (iv) Occurrences of RCCs with re-introduced head and characterizing modifying clauses in various discourse modes (p.263).


10.1. Discourse markers

Dikyuva et al (2015, Grammar Book): KESİNLİKLE: Agreement, ANN: (i) Explication or (ii) hesitation marker, NAF: Disregard, FUU: Significance. (These markers are co-articulated with certain non-manuals)

10.2. Turn taking

10.2.1. Types of turn taking constructions

10.2.1.1. Smooth turn taking
10.2.1.2. Turn taking with pause

10.2.1.3. Overlapping turns

10.2.2. Turn taking signals

10.2.2.1. Different turn taking signals

10.2.2.2. Turn-yielding signals

10.2.2.3. Turn taking signals

10.3. Back-channeling

10.4. Repairs

Chapter 11. Register and politeness

11.1. Register

Ortega, Sümer, & Özyürek (2014): Child-directed speech has more action-based iconicity than adult-to-adult interaction in lexical choices among the variants of the same concept.

11.2. Politeness
State of the Art report on Turkish Sign Language part III: References


Akmeşe, P. P. (2016). Examination of Sign Language Education According to the Opinions of Members from a Basic Sign Language Certification Program. Educational Sciences: Theory & Practice (16)4, 1081-1225


(). Recognition of Vowels Letters of Turkish Sign Language by Artificial Neural Networks. IEEE CONFERENCE PUBLICATIONS.


Kemaloğlu, P.Y. (2014, May). Spor Alanlarında Türk İşaret Dili’nin Kullanımı ve Türk İşaret Dili Kaynaklarında Fiziksel Aktivite ve Sporla İlgili İçerikler Üzerine Bir İnceleme [An Examination of Turkish Sign Language Use in Sport Fields and Sport and Physical Activity Related Conten


Miles, M. (2009). Deaf People, Sign Language and Communication, in Ottoman and Modern Turkey: Observations and Excerpts from 1300 to 2009. From sources in English, French, German, Greek, Italian, Latin and Turkish, with introduction and some annotation. Internet publicatio


Sarí, H. (2005). An Analysis of the Relationship Between Identity Patterns of Turkish Deaf Adolescents and the Communication Modes Used in Special Residential Schools for the Hearing Impaired and Deaf. Deafness and Education International (7)4 206-222. DOI: 10.1002/dei.9


Taşçı, S.S & Göksel, A. (2016, January). Grammatical encoding of semantic categories; Turkish Sign Language Native compounds. Poster submitted to TISLR 11, Melbourne
Taşçı, S.S & Göksel, A. (2014). The morphological categorization of polymorphemic lexemes: A study based on lexicalized fingerspelled forms in TİD. Dibilik Araştırmaları Dergisi, Special Issue in Honor of Prof. A. Sumru Özyo. (pp. 165-180)


Resmi Gazete (2011). Türk İşaret Dili Sisteminin Oluşturulması ve Uygulanmasına Yönelik Usul ve
Esasların Belirlenmesine ilişkin Yönetmelikte Değişiklik Yapılmasına Dair


Resmi Gazete (2012). Türk İşaret Dili Sisteminin Oluşturulması ve Uygulanmasına Yönelik Usul ve Esasların Belirlenmesine ilişkin Yönetmelikte Değişiklik Yapılmasına Dair